

The University of Chicago

THE LATINITY OF THE *EPISTOLAE*
OF LUPUS OF FERRIÈRES

A DISSERTATION SUBMITTED TO THE FACULTY
OF THE DIVISION OF THE HUMANITIES IN
CANDIDACY FOR THE DEGREE OF DOCTOR OF
PHILOSOPHY

DEPARTMENT OF LATIN LANGUAGE
AND LITERATURE

1936

By
GRAYDON WENDELL REGENOS

Private Edition, Distributed by
THE UNIVERSITY OF CHICAGO LIBRARIES
CHICAGO, ILLINOIS
1936

The University of Chicago

THE LATINITY OF THE *EPISTOLAE*
OF LUPUS OF FERRIÈRES

A DISSERTATION SUBMITTED TO THE FACULTY
OF THE DIVISION OF THE HUMANITIES IN
CANDIDACY FOR THE DEGREE OF DOCTOR OF
PHILOSOPHY

DEPARTMENT OF LATIN LANGUAGE
AND LITERATURE
1936

By
GRAYDON WENDELL REGENOS

Private Edition, Distributed by
THE UNIVERSITY OF CHICAGO LIBRARIES
CHICAGO, ILLINOIS
1936



PREFACE

The purpose of this study has been to make a careful examination of the Vocabulary and Syntax in the Epistolae of Lupus Servatus, a ninth century monk and abbot of the monastery of Ferrières. The text used is that of E. Dümmler, in the Monumenta Germaniae Historica, Epistolae, VI, 1-126. Of this collection of letters only those have been considered which are generally accepted as written by Lupus. Quotations from the sources have also been disregarded.

As a basis for the lexicographical study, I have used Forcellini-De Vit: Totius Latinitatis Lexicon (Prati Typis Aldinianis, 1858-71), but other lexica have been consulted frequently (especially Thesaurus, Du Cange, Harper, Bencist-Goelzer, Georges, and the Medieval Latin Word-List). The translation of a portion of the text by L. Levillain: Loup de Ferrières, Correspondance, Vol. I (Paris, 1927), has been useful.

In the section on Syntax, I have followed the general arrangement and terminology of the Latin Grammar of Hale and Buck. No attempt has been made to present an exhaustive treatment, but rather to give a general survey of grammatical usage with particular emphasis on the unusual and Late Latin constructions. The Kühner-Stegmann Grammar has proved useful as a source of examples from the later writers as well as from the Classical. Of other grammatical works consulted those of H. Goelzer: Latinité de Saint Jérôme (Paris, 1884) and Le Latin de Saint Avit (Paris, 1909), have been especially helpful.

It is a pleasure to the author to acknowledge his sincere appreciation to Professor Charles H. Beeson, who suggested the subject of this dissertation, and has offered valuable assistance in its preparation. To Miss Helena Margaret Gamer I am indebted for examining the Lupus MS in the Bibliothèque nationale in Paris and confirming the reading in a few places where that of Dümmler was in doubt.



Digitized by the Internet Archive
in 2026

https://archive.org/details/IA41548411_0001

TABLE OF CONTENTS

PART ONE: VOCABULARY

	Page
I. NEW WORDS AND FORMS	2
II. RARE WORDS	4
Ecclesiastical	4
Non-Ecclesiastical	14
III. NEW MEANINGS	44
Ecclesiastical	44
Non-Ecclesiastical	51
IV. RARE MEANINGS	58
Ecclesiastical	58
Non-Ecclesiastical	72

PART TWO: SYNTAX

THE CASES	91
The Genitive Case	91
The Dative Case	93
The Accusative Case	95
The Ablative Case	97
THE VERB	102
The Subjunctive Mood	102
Conditions and Conclusions	111
The Infinitive	113
The Participle	115
The Gerundive and the Gerund	116
The Supine	117
INDEX OF WORDS FOR PART ONE	118

PART ONE
VOCABULARY

The words are arranged in four main divisions (New Words and Forms, Rare Words, New Meanings, and Rare Meanings). The various categories are based on Forcellini. Under the heading of New Words and Forms are included those words which are not found in Forcellini. By Rare Words are understood those which are seldom found in Classical Latin or only in the later writers. In cases in which more than one meaning is given by Forcellini the meaning appropriate to the given word is indicated by the paragraph number in the Lexicon, but all citations are generally listed for all the meanings. This accounts often for the appearance of non-Ecclesiastical authors for so-called Ecclesiastical words. The title New Meanings is applied to words which have a meaning not found in Forcellini. Sometimes, however, especially in the case of certain Ecclesiastical words, the new meaning is merely an extension of the Classical which Forcellini has failed to consider. The last group, the Rare Meanings, comprises words which have a meaning unusual in Classical Latin or found only in Late Latin.

The distinction between Ecclesiastical and non-Ecclesiastical words and meanings is based chiefly on the coloring of the word as it is used in Lupus. Obviously a close discrimination cannot always be made, for the secular and religious connotations are often scarcely discernible. Here again Forcellini is not always consistent, since he often places Ecclesiastical and non-Ecclesiastical meanings in the same category.

The citation of authors is for the most part in chronological order. When the number of authors cited in Forcellini is limited, the list is often supplemented, if possible, from other lexica, in order that the range of usage may be seen.

As regards the orthography, that of Dümmler's text has been followed throughout.

I. NEW WORDS AND FORMS¹

antepaenultimus, subst. fem., "antepenult," 17. 9: accentus in antepaenultimam transferatur; cf. 27. 16 (2 occur.). Th (Dion.; Prisc.; Gloss.); G; MLWL.

antifrastricos, "by way of antiphrasis," a Greek word, cf. Liddell and Scott s. v. ἀντιφραστικὸς, 55. 3: in villa, quae antifrastricos Viniacus vocatus (1 occur.).

Caesar, a title of the emperors after Augustus, 35. 21: praefati Caesaris [Ludoguici] iussu (1 occur.). Th.

circumstantia (Th s. v. circumsto), subst. neut. plur., "details, circumstances" in an argument, 38. 32: ad hunc enim exitum circumstantia . . . cautum instructumque lectorem perducunt (1 occur.). Th (Aug.; Greg. M.).

collectaneum, "collection, compilation," 70. 20: Collectaneum Bedae in apostolum ex operibus Augustini veritus sum dirigere (1 occur.). DuC; MLWL. Only the neuter plural appears in F and Th.

contingerat, for contigerat, 92. 2: ceterorum voluntatem plene scire non poteram et mira nimium res contingerat (1 occur.). The Thesaurus s. v. gives the form contingerunt (Itala; Fulg.; Greg. Tur.).

devote, "devotedly, faithfully," 86. 14: si vos largitori bonorum omnium devote submiseritis; cf. 103. 12 (2 occur.). F cites examples of this adverb only in the comparative and superlative degrees. Th (Ps. Rufin.; Aug.; Ps. Aug.; Cod. Theod.; Cassiod.; Greg. M.).

exaspernor, "hold in contempt," 78. 13: cuius humanitas nulla inhumanitate exaspernanda est (1 occur.).

Germanice, "in the German language," 61. 10: Abbas monasterii, quod Germanice Saligstat appellatur; cf. 66. 23 (2 occur.).

glitzum, "a glossy garment," 66. 23: et totidem lintea, quae Germanice glitza vocantur, dirigatis (1 occur.). DuC s. v. glizzum says: "Linteum, seu tela maioris pretii, sic forte appellata, quod niteret ac pelluceret a Germanico Gleysen, et

¹The form ininquam, 55. 34, which, if genuine, would be a new word is, according to Miss Gamer, a misprint for inquam. It may also be noted here that the form receperim which appears in 16. 36 should be written acceperim.

Gleissen, nitere, pellucere."

liquida, "liquid," a grammatical term, 27. 10: Communem syllabam ex muta et liquida fieri nequaquam dubitaverim (1 occur.). Cf. F16 s. v. liquidus.

moratorium,¹ "delay," 69. 23: ipsa illis ad subversionem ecclesiae nostrae moratorium novum commenta est (1 occur.).

muta, "mute," a grammatical term, 27. 10: Communem syllabam ex muta et liquida fieri nequaquam dubitaverim (1 occur.). Cf. F6 s. v. mutus.

opinantissimus, "celebrated, well-known," 30. 27: Ceterum vestram opinantissimam flagito liberalitatem (1 occur.). Cf. opinatissimus, 68. 32; 109. 6; 114. 12.

praefido, "trust, trust exceedingly," 58. 9: bonitate vestra praefisus; cf. 81. 2: ingenti Dei gratia, cui maxime praefidebam (2 occur.). The participial adj. praefidens appears in F.

proficue, "profitably," 26. 32: Namque cum tam concorditer, tamque iucunde, ac forsan tam proficue, aliquamdiu peregre vixerimus (1 occur.).

saepedictus, "oft-mentioned," 30. 4: comperi saepedictum abbatem ibi adhuc morari (1 occur.). MLWL.

transeuntia, "transient things," 90. 3: perpetuis bonis transeuntia mutare lucrum esse maximum instruit (1 occur.).

¹The text at this point is uncertain. moratorium is an emendation of Traube.

II. RARE WORDS

A. Ecclesiastical

1. Foreign Words and Derivatives

a. Greek

1) Nouns

- anathema, "excommunication," 77. 17: quia, tua culpa separatus ab apostolica et nostra societate, anathematis ultione locum habetis in tartaro; cf. 77. 19 (2 occur.). F4 (Tert.; Vulg.; Prudent.; Aug.; Hesych.).
- angelus, "angel," 12. 38: quo a se angelum Satanae, a quo tribulabatur, submoveret; cf. 94. 12 (2 occur.). F4 (Tert.; Lact.; Vulg.; Aug.; Cassian.; Prosp. Aquit.; Mart. Cap.; Just. ap. Hormisd.; Isid.; Inscr.).
- apostolus, "apostle," 13. 2: quod praefato dictum est apostolo; cf. 14. 19 et passim. F3, 4, and 6 (Tert.; Hier.; Vulg.; Prudent.; Aug.; Cassian.; et al.).
- archidiaconus, "archdeacon," 72. 14: Dilecto Usuardo abbati et archidiacono (1 occur.). F (Hier.; Sidon.; Cassiod.); Th (Sulp. Sev.; Greg. Tur.; Greg. M.; Avell.).
- baptisma, "baptism," 110. 31: percepta baptismatis gratia si decedant; cf. 113. 7 (2 occur.). F7 (Tert.; Vulg.; Prudent.; Aug.; Cod. Theod.).
- baptista, "baptist," cognomen of John, forerunner of Christ, 112. 27: Iohannes ait baptista (1 occur.). F (Vulg.; Sedul.); Th (Itala; Juven.).
- blasphemus, "blasphemer," 27. 25: 'Blasphemus' Graecum esse non dubitabit; cf. 27. 26; 27. 29. F (Tert.; Iren.; Vulg.; Idat.); Th (Cypr.; Hilary; Hier.; Rufin.; Cassian.).
- Christianitas, "Christianity," 76. 6: omnem laesisti christianitatem (1 occur.). F1 (Pelag.; Zeno; Cod. Theod.; Salv.).
- Christianus, "Christian," 39. 30: nostros, id est christianos; cf. 75. 32 et passim. F2 (Plin. Ep.; Suet.; Tert.; Arnob.; Lact.; Hier.; Cod. Theod.; Cod. Just.).
- clericus, "cleric," 28. 25: Nam huic clerico etsi hunc committere posse videbam; cf. 32. 21 (2 occur.). F2 and 3 (Cypr.; Hier.; Sulp. Sev.; Cod. Theod.; Isid.; Novell.; Julian.).
- clerus, "clergy," 86. 27: G[ueniloni] metropolitano Seno-

- nicae sedis antistiti et universo clero eius salutem; cf. 87. 23 (3 occur.). F3 (Tert.; Cypr.; Vulg.; Prudent.; Aug.; Isid.).
- coenobium, "cloister, convent," 21. 15: nos fratres ex coenobio Ferrariensi; cf. 26. 12 et passim. F (Hier.; Cassian.; Isid.).
- coepiscopus, "fellow-bishop," 87. 26: De excessu reverentissimi coepiscopi nostri Ercanradi non mediocriter anxii (1 occur.). F1 (Hier.; Paul. Nol.; Aug.; Sidon.; Cod. Just.).
- compresbiter (F compresbyter), "fellow-presbyter," 90. 27: Fratres praeterea et compresbiteros nostros Ald[ulfum] et Ac[aricum] (1 occur.). F (Itala; Cypr.; Hier.; Vulg.; Aug.).
- diabolus, "devil," 77. 4: ut non solum non torquearis cum diabolo et reprobis in inferno (1 occur.). F2 (Tert.; Lact.; Vulg.); Th (Hier.; Paul. Nol.; Aug.; Mar. Victor.; Avell.).
- diaconus, "deacon," 69. 25: diaconum eius propinquum in ipsius titulo dignemini ordinare (1 occur.). F (Tert.; Cypr.; Hier.; Vulg.; Cod. Theod.; Cassiod.; Isid.).
- dioecesis, "diocese," 76. 2: patroni nostri beati Martini quondam dioecesis; cf. 86. 28 (6 occur.). F3 (Cic.; Ammian.; Sulp. Sev.; Sidon.; Cod. Theod.; Notit. Dignit. Orient.).
- ecclesia (also eclesia), "church," 23. 6: Ecclesiam in monasterio nostro . . . operire plumbo molimur; cf. 23. 27 et passim. F3 and 4 (Plin. Ep.; Gaius; Tert.; Lact.; Aurel. Imp. ap. Vopisc.; Auson.; Ammian.; Vulg.; Paul. Nol.; Aug.).
- elemosina (F eleemosyna), "alms," 21. 20: Cellam sancti Iudoci, quam magnus K[arolus] quondam Alcvino ad elemosinam exhibendam peregrinis commiserat; cf. 21. 21 (6 occur.). F (Tert.; Aug.); Th (Itala; Cypr.; Optatian.; Vulg.; Alcim. Avit.; Cassiod.).
- episcopus, "bishop," 8. 1: Cui indagandae a sancto metropolitano episcopo Aldrico delegatus; cf. 8. 19 et passim. F3 (Cic., in the Greek form; Arcad.; Vulg.; Inscr.); Th (Tert.; Vopisc.; Hilary; Sidon.; Greg. Mag.).
- eremus, "solitude," 92. 4: matura aetate non eremum expecterat (1 occur.). F (Tert.; Hier.; Vulg.; Sulp. Sev.); Th (Itala; Cypr.; Rufin.; Prudent.; Cassiod.).
- evangelista, "writer of a gospel," 35. 30: praefatus evangelista hinc etiam nos instruendos prospiciens; cf. 113. 20 (2 occur.). F1 (Hier.; Vulg.; Prudent.; Aug.).

- evangelium, "gospel," 14. 25: Denique illud quod in evangelio promittitur; cf. 69. 19 (4 occur.). F3 (Cic., in Greek form; Tert.; Hier.; Vulg.).
- gazophilacium (F gazophylacium), "contribution-box," 40. 12: viduae, quae duo minuta in gazophilacium misit (1 occur.). F (Hier.; Vulg.; Isid.); Th (Itala; Paul. Nol.; Aug.; Eucher.; Maxim. Taur.).
- laicus, "layman," 34. 34: Ab ea igitur perfectione, quam Deus etiam laicis proposuit, absit ut submoveat sacerdotes (1 occur.). F2 (Tert.; Sulp. Sev.; Siric.; Isid.).
- martyr, "martyr," 11. 23: spes, quam in sanctorum martyrum intercessione locaveratis; cf. 11. 33 (6 occur.). F1 (Tert.; Hier.; Prudent.).
- monachus, "monk," 22. 10: Monachi sanctae Columbae privilegio et antiquorum et praesentium muniti episcoporum; cf. 26. 10 et passim. F1 (Hier.; Rutil. Nam.; Prosp. Aquit.; Sidon.).
- monasterium, "monastery," 18. 23: ut ab imperatore locus quidem tibi reddatur in monasterio tuo; cf. 22. 26 et passim. F (Aug.); H (Sidon.).
- orfanus (F orphanus), "orphan," 75. 26: afflictiones. . . . viduarum et orfanorum (1 occur.). F (Vulg.; Rufin.; Inscr.); Th (Ambr.; Venant. Fort.).
- papa, "pope," 73. 26: exposita necessitate huius regni Zachariae Romano papae in synodo; cf. 73. 30 (7 occur.). F5 (Varro ap. Non.; Tert.; Prudent.; Cassian.; Sidon.; Dionys.; Arator; Inscr.).
- presbiter (F presbyter), "presbyter, elder," 34. 16: Quod mihi quia moliri visi sunt duo presbiteri nostri; cf. 34. 19 et passim. F2 (Tert.; Hier.; Vulg.; Prudent.; Maxim. Taur.; Sidon.; Isid.).
- presbiterium (F presbyterium), "office of presbyter," 89. 19: Al[dulfus] et Ac[aricus], presbiterii gradu ornati (1 occur.). F2 (Auct. Hist. Dat.; Caldon. ap. Cypr.; Siric.; Leo Mag.).
- propheta, (a) "prophet," 12. 41: Et certe cum tantus esset propheta (1 occur.). F7 (Tert.; Cypr.; Lact.; Hier.; Vulg.; Aug.); (b) a writer of the Old Testament, 13. 14: cumque per prophetam loquatur; cf. 42. 3 (5 occur.). F10 (Vulg.); (c) a book of a prophet, 46. 20: codicem annotationum beati Hieronimi in prophetas (1 occur.). F11 (Vulg.).
- psalmus, "psalm," 14. 15: Quod evidenter in psalmis didicimus; cf. 34. 36 (4 occur.). F3 (Tert.; Lact.; Hier.; Vulg.; Aug.; et al.).

- scandalum, "offense," 21. 31: sicut hoc scandalum vestro tempore coepit, ita etiam per vos firmissimum finem accipiat (1 occur.). F3 (Tert.; Cypr.; Hier.; Vulg.; Prudent.; Sulp. Sev.).
- synodus, "synod," 61. 5: synodus magna, ut aiunt, apud Atiniacum celebrabitur; cf. 72. 16 (6 occur.). F2 (Amnian.; Ambr.; Hier.; Aug.; Cod. Just.; Inscr.).
- tartarus, "hell," 77. 17: anathematis ultione locum habebis, quod avertat Deus, in tartaro (1 occur.). F1 (Lucr.; Verg.; Ov.; Manil.; Sen. II; Val. Flac.; Stat.; Serv.; Vulg.; Claud.).
- ypocrita (F hypocrita), "hypocrite," 114. 8: cum terreat me plurimum illa de scribis et pharisaeis Domini sententia: . . . et de ypocritis (1 occur.). F2 (Quint.; Suet.; Vulg.; Isid.).
- zizania, "tares," 35. 38: hostis noster bono semini seminare semper gestiat zizania (1 occur.). F2 (Hier.; Vulg.; Aug.; Eucher.; et al.).

2) Adjectives

- angelicus, "pertaining to angels," 37. 18: quod electis divina gratia ad angelicam provectis aequalitatem (1 occur.). F3 (Censor.; Mar. Victor.; Diom.; Vulg.; Prudent.; Plotius; Mart. Cap.; Dracon.).
- apostolicus, "apostolic," 35. 32: liniamenta formae apostolicae retinemus; cf. 75. 28 et passim. F1 and 3 (Tert.; Prudent.; Paul. Nol.; Aug.; Sidon.).
- canonicus, "pertaining to the canons of the church," 35. 17: qui usque ad senium canonico habitu laudabiliter vixerat (1 occur.). F5 (Hormisd.); Th (Cassian.; Greg. Tur.; Greg. Mag.; Isid.; Avell.).
- catholicus, "orthodox, catholic," 113. 26: Qua expositione iuxta fidem catholicam docuit solos fideles esse intellegendos; cf. 114. 4 (2 occur.). F2 (Rhemn. Palaem.; Tert.; Theod. Prisc.; Vinc. Lirin.); Th (Cypr.; Lact.; Rufin.; Aug.; Eucher.).
- Christianus, "Christian," 8. 6: christianae religionis viri; cf. 12. 8 et passim. F1 (Tac.; Tert.; Hier.; Vulg.; Cod. Theod.).
- ecclesiasticus (also ecclesiasticus), (a) "ecclesiastical," 22. 7: quod iacentes res ecclesiasticas credo vestra industria sublevandas; cf. 26. 18 et passim. F1; (b) used as subst., "official in the church," 94. 30: Hild[vino], ecclesiasticorum magistro. F3 (Hier.; Aug.; Cod. Theod.). Cf. s. v. magister.
- episcopalis, "of a bishop, episcopal," 35. 23: episcopali

cura omissa; cf. 75. 30 (3 occur.). F (Prudent.; Sidon.); Th (Hilary; Ambr.; Aug.; Sulp. Sev.; Cod. Theod.).
evangelicus, "of the gospels," 40. 11: instar illius evangelicae viduae; cf. 49. 12 (5 occur.). F (Tert.; Prudent.; Ennod.).

metropolitanus, "metropolitan, pertaining to the metropolitan church," 8. 1: Cui indagandae a sancto metropolitano episcopo Aldrico delegatus; cf. 75. 14 et passim. F2 (Hist. Datian.; Vinc. Lirin.; Cod. Just.).

monachicus, "of a monk, monkish," 35. 18: nostram, hoc est monachicam, religionem assumpsit; cf. 50. 2 (2 occur.). F (Julian.; Just. Novell.).

monasticus, "monastic," 35. 40: si monasticae disciplinae studeat propositum integre observare (1 occur.). F lists this word, but cites no examples. He says: "Legitur in Thesaur. nov. Latinit. p. 365. ed. Mai. Monachicus, monasticus, monachalis, monachilis."

propheticus, "of the prophet," 28. 33: si verum sit illud propheticum; cf. 69. 5 (2 occur.). F (Tert.; Prudent.; Aug.).

synodalis, "of the synod," 72. 20: synodali et metropolitani simulque auctoritate regia (1 occur.). F1 (Gelas.; Ennod.; Hormisd.; Agapet.; Venant. Fort.).

3) Verbs

scandalizo, "cause to stumble," 76. 38: Cogita, quid mereatur qui scandalizaverit unum de pusillis (1 occur.). F1 (Tert.; Hilary; Vulg.; Rufin.; Sulp. Sev.; Cassian.).

4) Adverbs

canonice, "according to the canons of the church," 34. 36: Quid plebes facient, quarum ab eis fuerat canonice cura suscepta (1 occur.). F (Cassiod.); Th (Cassian.; Gaes. Arel.; Greg. Tur.; Greg. Mag.; Avell.).

catholice, "in an orthodox manner," 13. 39: satisque catholice dictum intueor (1 occur.). F3 (Hier.; Mar. Victor.; Vinc. Lirin.); Th (Hilary; Rufin.; Aug.; Cassiod.; Greg. Mag.).

episcopaliter, "in the manner of a bishop," 24. 20: memoratum fratrem episcopaliter excipiendo et benigne fovendo; cf. 29. 19 (5 occur.). F (Aug.); Th (Ps. Venant. Fort.).

b. Semitic

abbas, "abbot," 16. 8: Verum illustris abbas Rhabanus postmodum regressus a palatio; cf. 17. 27 et passim. F2 (Hier.; Cassian.; Sidon.; Bened. reg.); Th (Avell.; Greg. Tur.).

pascha, "Easter," 61. 2: post pascha nostram vos visitaturos pollicemini parvitatem; cf. 61. 4 (3 occur.). F1 (Tert.;

Auson.; Symm.; Hier.; Vulg.; Philastr.; Cod. Theod.).
pharisaeus, "pharisee," 114. 7: de scribis et pharisaeis (1 occur.). F (Tert.; Juven.; Hier.; Vulg.).
Satanas, "Satan," (a) 12. 38: ter Dominum orasse, quo a se angelum Satanae, a quo tribulabatur, submoveret. F2 (Tert.; Vulg.); (b) in expression tradere Satanae, "give over to Satan, excommunicate," 77. 20: anathemate condemnabuntur et traditi Satanae sine fine peribunt. F3 (Vulg.).

2. Latin Words

a. Nouns

adquisitio (F acq-), "acquisition, possession," 93. 22: inter administrationem terreni regni de caelestis acquisitione vos cogitare (1 occur.). F4 (Frontin.; Tert.; Vulg.; Just. Instit.); Th (Itala; Ulp.; Paul. Nol.; Aug.).
benedictio, "blessing," 86. 37: cuius . . . benedictionibus in nomine Domini muniamur; cf. 93. 6 (2 occur.). F2 (Apul.; Tert.; Ambr.; Vulg.; Paul. Nol.; Sulp. Sev.; Bened. reg.; Sac. Gelas.).
compassio, "sympathy," 9. 8: ut vestram maestitiam vel mea compassione levarem, vel . . . assiduo sermone solarer (1 occur.). F1 (Tert.; Cassiod.); Th (Hilary; Ambr.; Greg. Mag.).
concupiscentia, "concupiscence," 110. 3: poenam peccati, hoc est concupiscentiam et mortem . . . merito nostro incurrimus (1 occur.). F (Tert.; Hier.; Vulg.; Paul. Nol.).
confessor, "confessor," of Christ, 39. 21: ut festivitate beati Martini ad monasterium eiusdem praeclari confessoris ei occurrerem; cf. 108. 19 (2 occur.). F (Lact.; Hier.; Prudent.; Paul. Nol.; Sidon.).
cooperator, "colaborer," 90. 9: si experti fuerint laboris sui pro Dei nomine cooperatores; cf. 112. 26 (2 occur.). F (Itala; Hier.; Vulg.); Th (Ambr.; Aug.; Mar. Victor.; Cassiod.; Avell.).
correptio, "reproof," 84. 7: cuius cura se dignum correptionis privilegio . . . praesumit (1 occur.). F2 (Vitruv.; Scribon.; Quint.; Gell.; Tert.; Vulg.); Th (Itala; Cypr.; Ambr.; Rufin.; Aug.).
creatio, "creation," 111. 27: cum sciret in Adam massam totius humani generis peccato corrumpendam, nec abstinuit ab ea bonum suae creationis (1 occur.). F1 (Cic.; Varro; Papin.; Ulp.; Vulg.); Th (Hilary; Hier.; Prosp. Aquit.; Mar. Victor.; Isid.).
creator, "God, the Creator," 63. 26: Creatori vestro Deo et

- iudici futuro gratias habete semper et agite; cf. 104. 10 (3 occur.). F1 (Cic.; Ov.; Lucan; Ulp.; Vulg.; Cod. Theod.; Isid.).
- creatura, "creature," 37. 22: nobis et reliquis sanctis omnibus insit. Deus atque cuilibet alii creaturae; cf. 37. 36 (5 occur.). F2 (Tert.; Itala; Vulg.; Prudent.; Alcim. Avit.).
- dilectio, "love," 62. 2: fructu dilectionis dominus Deus noster glorificetur ad delectetur; cf. 80. 22 (3 occur.). F1 (Tert.; Vulg.; Gaudent.; Ps. Quint.); Th (Hilary; Paul. Nol.; Aug.; Sedul.; Greg. Mag.).
- electus, subst. plur., "the elect" of God, 28. 32: Ciceronem et Virgilium ceterosque opinione eius probatissimos viros in electorum collegium admittat; cf. 37. 25 et passim. F4 (Ambr.; Vulg.; Alcim. Avit.); Th (Tert.; Itala; Aug.; Ennod.; Greg. Mag.).
- fornicatio, "fornication," 35. 3: carnalem copulam non licet resolvere nisi causa fornicationis (1 occur.). F2 (Tert.; Vulg.); Th (Itala; Cypr.; Hier.; Aug.; Greg. Tur.).
- incarnatio, "incarnation," 107. 35: dominicae incarnationis (1 occur.). F (Iren.; Hilary; Ambr.; Hier.; Aug.; Cassian.; Fulg.).
- inspiratio, "inspiration," 35. 6: qui regimen imposuit ipse . . . id relinquere occulta inspiratione praecipiat; cf. 83. 6 (2 occur.). F3 (Solin.; Vulg.; Philastr.).
- intemptator (F intentator), "one who does not tempt," 110. 14: non quod ipse inducat in malorum temptationem, qui utique . . . intemptator malorum est (1 occur.). F (Vulg.; Aug.).
- mundatio, "cleansing," in fig. sense, 37. 39: Huiusmodi vero mundationem fides hic inchoat, illic caritas consummat (1 occur.). F2 (Theod. Prisc.; Aug.; Eugipp.).
- omnipotentia, "omnipotence, almighty power," 52. 10: eius [i.e. Dei] omnipotentiae se summittant (1 occur.). F1 (Macr.; Simplic.; Eugipp.).
- paenitudo (F poenitudo), "penitence, repentance," 95. 9: ne . . . vos sera paenitudine torqueamini (1 occur.). F1 (Pacuv. ap. Non.; Itiner. Alex.; Auson.; Hier.; Rufin.; Cael. Aurel.; Sidon.).
- passio, (a) "passion" of Christ, 12. 30: Salvator quoque noster passione impendente (1 occur.). F2; (b) "martyrdom," 108. 4: virginis Agnes passionem (1 occur.). F3 (Apul.; Tert.; Firm. Mat.; Serv.; Prudent.; Aug.; Sulp. Sev.; Macr.; Cod. Theod.; et al.).
- peccator, "sinner," 27. 13: 'Peccator' creat ex se femininum 'peccatrix'; cf. 110. 5 (2 occur.). F (Tert.; Lact.; Vulg.).
- peccatrix, "female sinner," 27. 13: 'Peccator' creat ex se

- femininum 'peccatrix' (1 occur.). Fl (Hier.; Vulg.; Prudent.; Paul. Nol.).
- perditio, "ruin, perdition," 76. 5: Satis haec ad tuam perditionem sufficiebant; cf. 94. 10 (2 occur.). F3 (Vulg.; Alcim. Avit.; Gloss. Philox.); H (Lact.).
- praedestinatio, "predestination," 109. 17: Scrutanti mihi diu multumque de praedestinatione; cf. 109. 23 (5 occur.). F (Hilary; Aug.; Prosper; Eucher.; Boëth.; Fulg.).
- primatus, "primacy," 76. 7: dum vicarium beati Petri Leonem apostolicum, cui dedit Deus primatum in omni orbe terrarum, sprevisti (1 occur.). Fl (Varro; Plin. N.; Vulg.; Rufin.).
- rectitudo, "righteousness," 111. 18: Hic parens humani generis rectitudinem deserens naturalem; cf. 114. 33 (2 occur.). F2 (Hier.; Cassiod.; Aggen.).
- refrigerium, (a) "comfort, solace," 22. 17: praestate refrigerium laborantibus (1 occur.). Fl (Tert.; Cypr.; Vulg.); (b) "rest, peace" in the other life, 14. 30: petentes quondam uxori refrigerium sempiternum; cf. 15. 33 (2 occur.). F2 (Tert.; Cypr.; Vulg.; Inscr.).
- resurrectio, "resurrection," 36. 37: in illo cunctis exoptabili fidelibus culmine resurrectionis; cf. 37. 4 (3 occur.). Fl (Tert.; Lact.; Hilary; Vulg.; Fulg.; Inscr.).
- retributio, "recompense," 85. 7: non sine spe divinae retributionis; cf. 98. 10 (3 occur.). F (Tert.; Lact.; Vulg.; Eustath.; Sidon.).
- retributor, "recompenser," 31. 24: Deumque fore pietati vestrae retributorem exopto; cf. 71. 22 (2 occur.). Fl (Tert.); H (Paul. Nol.).
- salvator, "the Savior," 11. 40: in nomine ipsius, qui salvator dicitur; cf. 12. 30 et passim. F3 (Tert.; Lact.; Juvenec.; Auson.; Hier.; Vulg.; Prudent.; Paul. Nol.; Aug.; Mart. Cap.; Sedul.).
- scrutator, "searcher, examiner," 50. 28: cordium reniumque scrutator (1 occur.). F2 (Lucan; Sil. Ital.; Stat.; Suet.; Justin.; Cypr.; Ammian.; Vulg.).
- sollemnitas, "annual feast," 16. 11: quando sollemnitas sancti Bonifacii se abesse minime sineret (1 occur.). Fl (Gell.; Ulp.; Paulus; Solin.; Auson.); B-G (Tert.; Hier.; Rufin.; Aug.).
- temptatio (F tentatio), "temptation," 110. 12: induci a Deo in temptationem; cf. 110. 14 (4 occur.). F3 (Cic.; Liv.; Tert.; Vulg.).
- tribulatio, "trouble, tribulation," 100. 25: Tribulationes nostras partim dolenter audistis (1 occur.). F (Tert.; Hier.; Vulg.; Aug.).

Trinitas, "Trinity," 12. 37: ut in tertium raptus caelum audierit arcana verba sanctae Trinitatis (1 occur.). F3 (Tert.; Prudent.; Aug.; Cod. Just.).

b. Adjectives

carnalis, "carnal, of the flesh," 35. 2: carnalem copulam non licet resolvere nisi causa fornicationis; cf. 35. 8 (6 occur.). F1 and 2 (Min. Fel.; Tert.; Acta SS. Perpet. et Felicit.; Vulg.; Prudent.); Th (Itala; Hier.; Rufin.; Aug.; Cassian.).

compunctus, "remorseful, penitent," 36. 4: Nam et eos quidem interdum, sed difficillime et vehementer compunctos recipimus (1 occur.). F2 (Cic.; Plin. N.; Alcim. Avit.; Paulin. Petr.); Th (Aug.; Sidon.; Fulg.; Caes. Arel.).

damnabilis, "damnable," 75. 26: quos damnabili cupiditate et horribili crudelitate vexasti (1 occur.). F (Treb. Pol.; Firm. Mat.; Salv.; Sidon.).

legalis, "pertaining to the law" of the Old Testament, 34. 25: diviti legalium praeceptorum sibi observantiam arroganti (1 occur.). F3 (Quint.; Tert.; Fortunatian.; Cassiod.).

originalis, "in expression originale peccatum," "original sin," 83. 24: quod originalis peccati merito iustissima Dei vindicta exules facti simus (1 occur.). F2 (Apul.; Tert.; Vulg.; Macr.; Cod. Theod.; Inscr.).

regularis, "of the rule, canonical," 35. 35: et orationum et abstinentiae legitimam constitutionem persolvere regulari rigore . . . coartamur; cf. 103. 6 (3 occur.). F2 (Plin. N.; Caes. Aurel.; Ennod.).

reprobus, "wicked," used subst., 77. 4: ut non solum non torquearis cum diabolo et reprobis in inferno; cf. 110. 17 (2 occur.). F1 (Ulp.; Vulg.; Aug.); Goelzer¹ (Tert.; Cypr.; Novat.; Hier.; Rufin.; Salv.; Cassian.).

sacerdotalis, "priestly," 69. 26: non sufficit sacerdotale munus implere (1 occur.). F3 (Cypr.; Pontius; Hist. Dat.; Eccl.). For Classical use cf. 24. 8: Patrem patratum nomen esse gradus sacerdotalis existimo (1 occur.). F1 (Plin. Ep.; Suet.; Vulg.; Macr.).

salutifer, "bringing salvation," 45. 30: salutiferis cotidie crescas virtutibus (1 occur.). F3 (Ov.; Stat.; Mart.; Apul; Maxim. Taur.; Alcim. Avit.; Inscr.).

spiritualis (also spiritalis), "spiritual," 14. 20: Tristitia enim seculi mortem operatur, haud dubium quin spirituales, sed et corporales; cf. 82. 25 (3 occur.). F5 (Tert.; Vulg.;

¹Henri Goelzer, Le Latin de Saint Avit (Paris, 1909), p. 483.

Prudent.; et al.).

transitorius, "transitory," as opposed to eternal, 86. 8: nec
vos decipiat transitoria felicitas mundi (1 occur.). F6
(Suet.; Iren.; Lamprid.; Aug.; Notit. et Curios. Urb.;
Boëth.; Acta S. Felicitat.; Inscr.).
veniabilis, "pardonable," 48. 28: erit forsitan veniabile,
quod peregrinationis molestia epistolari solatio me
levare sprevisistis (1 occur.). F1 (Claud. Mamert.; Ambr.;
Prudent.; Hegesipp.; Maced. ap. Aug.; Salv.; Sidon.; Venant.
Fort.).

c. Verbs

beatifico, "bless," 37. 20: sua ineffabili visione in perpe-
tuum beatificet (1 occur.). F1 (Vulg.; Aug.; Cassiod.); Th
(Lucif.; Rufin.; Paul. Nol.; Cassian.; Leo Mag.).

compatior, "have compassion," 35. 36: episcopaliter compati-
endum vobis est, si multos monachorum experti sitis a sua
professione detestabiliter deviare; cf. 76. 3 (3 occur.).
F2 (Tert.; Phoebad.; Aug.; Sulp. Sev.; Cael. Aurel.).

cooperor, "work with," 23. 30: exuberante Dei clementia et
vestra cooperante industria; cf. 45. 17 (5 occur.). F1 and
2 (Vulg.; Maxim. Taur.; Cassiod.); Th (Rufin.; Paul. Nol.;
Hegesipp.; Aug.; Cassian.).

glorifico, "glorify," 26. 21: ut de vestra indulgentia et de
illorum sublevatione glorificetur Deus; cf. 37. 22 (7 oc-
cur.). F (Tert.; Vulg.; Prudent.; Prosper. Aquit.; Coripp.;
Inscr.).

mundo, "cleanse," fig., 37. 38: oculos non corporis, sed cor-
dis, hoc est mentis, mundari veritas praecipit (1 occur.).
F2 (Plin. N.; Claud. Mamert.; Vulg.; Venant. Fort.).

praedestino, "predestine," 110. 9: Sic itaque hos, quos indu-
rat, praedestinat; cf. 111. 34 (3 occur.). F2 (Liv.; Hil-
ary; Vulg.; Prudent.; Aug.; Hormisd.; Auct. Paneg. ad Maxim.
et Constant.).

salvo, "save," 110. 32: voluntate Dei salvantur; cf. 112. 2
(2 occur.). F2 (Lact.; Hier.; Vulg.; Paulin. Petr.).

supersemino, "to sow upon," 35. 38: hostis noster bono semini
superseminare semper gestiat zizania (1 occur.). F (Tert.;
Hier.; Vulg.; Aug.; Vinc. Lirin.).

tribulo, "oppress, afflict," 12. 39: quo a se angelum Satanae,
a quo tribulabatur, submoveret (1 occur.). F2 (Cato; Co-
lum.; Vulg.; Aug.; Alcim. Avit.).

visito, "visit, punish," 13. 21: quorum isthic peccata non
visitat (1 occur.). F5 (Vulg.).

d. Adverbs

caelitus, "from heaven," 36. 12: ne forte videamini

ordini nostro provisa caelitus incrementa derogare (1 occur.). Fl (Apul.; Lact.; Ammian.; Prudent.; Cod. Just.).
mortaliter, "in the manner of mortals," 39. 4: quoad mortaliter vivitur (1 occur.). F (Aug.).
originaliter, "originally," 110. 5: non nascimur, sed originaliter peccatores damnatique poena peccati; cf. 111. 17 (3 occur.). F (Aug.).
saeculariter, "in a worldly manner," 73. 17: qui ruinas illius et spiritualiter et saeculariter strenue sarcire sufficiat; cf. 101. 6 (2 occur.). F (Cypr.; Hier.; Prosp. Aquit.).
spiritaliter (also spiritualiter), "spiritually," 42. 15: Det autem ipse Deus, ut spiritaliter quantum cupio valeatis; cf. 73. 17 (3 occur.). F (Tert.; Cypr.; Novat.; Vulg.; Cassiod.).
temporaliter, "temporarily," 88. 14: vindicta Dei et in hac vita temporaliter incipit (1 occur.). F (Tert.; Iren.; Claud. Mamert.; Paul. Nol.).

B. Non-Ecclesiastical

1. Foreign Words and Derivatives

a. Greek

1) Nouns

chartula, "letter," 41. 8: Congratulationis chartulam . . . ei ex parvitatibus meae nomine tradendam curate (1 occur.). Fl (Cic.; Fronto; Gaius; Prudent.; Cod. Theod.); Th (Auson.; Symm.; Ambr.; Hier.; Paul. Nol.).
cisterna, "cistern," 94. 23: Tuto igitur naturali potu . . . omnes utemur, non hausta lutulenta cisterna (1 occur.). Fl (Varro; Colum.; Petron.; Plin. N.; Ulp.; Pallad.; Vulg.).
dialogus, "dialogue," 8. 30: tres libri in disputatione ac dialogo de Oratore (1 occur.). F (Cic.; Quint.; Isid.); Th (Sen. II; Suet.; Gell.; Apul.; Aug.).
ebdomas and ebdomada (F hebdomas and hebdomada), "week," 16. 18: sed intra eam ebdomadam . . . me venturum . . . confirmo; cf. 60. 14 (4 occur.). Fl (Cic.; Varro ap. Gell.; Auson.; Ambr.; Vulg.; Boëth.).
glaucoma, "cataract," 37. 43: crassum glaucoma nostris obductum oculis patimur (1 occur.). F (Plaut.; Plin. N.; Sammonic.; Prudent.).
hialis (F hyalus), "glass," 28. 2: ex vitro, quod Graeci 'hialin' appellant. Hialin autem habes in Virgilio (2 occur.). F (Verg.; Plin. N.; Auson.; Philarg.; Prudent.).

historiographus, "historian," 46. 32: Gaius Iulius Caesar historiographus Romanorum nullus est (1 occur.). F (Capitol.; Victorin.; Theod. Prisc.; Philastr.; Ambr.; Fulg.).

metrum, "poetical measure, meter," 17. 14: quod in metro eiusmodi, ut est 'aratum', semper productam invenio paenultimam; cf. 44. 2 (2 occur.). F1 (Colum.; Mart.; Quint.; Gell.).

ortographia (F orthographia), "orthography," 27. 32: 'Loquelam' et 'querelam' per unum l, Capri ortographiam sequentes, proferimus (1 occur.). F1 (Vitruv.; Quint.; Suet.).

perihodus (F periodus), 8. 10: non longissimis perihodis impeditas et implicitas (1 occur.). F2 (Cic.; Quint.; Festus; Hier.).

sistole (F systole), "systole," 19. 26: ubi Virgilius sistolen fecit his verbis (1 occur.). F1 (Mart. Cap.; Fulg.; Isid.).

sistrum, "sistrum," 27. 38: Sistrum musicum est instrumentum, quod Isis . . . manu gestare fingebatur (1 occur.). F (Verg.; Prop.; Ov.; Sen. II; Lucan; Stat.; Mart.; Apul.; Vulg.; Claud.; Isid.).

scedula, "leaf" of parchment or of paper, 17. 26: scedula tamen diligentissime sigillo munita (1 occur.). F (Hier.).

2) Adjectives

anomalus, "irregular," 19. 30: 'Rarissime' autem id fieri in aliis anomalis [verbis] . . . expressit; cf. 19. 24 (2 occur.). F1 (Diom.; Mart. Cap.; Prisc.; Isid.).

aulicus, (a) "of the court," 30. 12: Quam rem aulicis familiaribus meis continuo significavi (1 occur.). F1 (Suet.); Th (Spart.; Capitol.; Lamprid.; Itiner. Alex.; Hegesipp.; Sidon.; Cassiod.); (b) aulici, subst., "courtiers," 87. 8: aulicorum nos ipsi propositum ac mores longe prius inspeximus (1 occur.). F2 (Nep.; Suet.; Claud. Mamert.); Th (Capitol.; Treb. Pol.; Vopisc.; Lamprid.; Aur. Vict.; Symm.).

chartacius (F chartaceus), "of paper," 24. 25: commentarios . . . quos in chartacio codice sive, ut emendatius aliis dicendum videtur, chartinacio (1 occur.). F (Ulp.); Th (Hier.; Taurent.; Cassiod.; Avell.; Mart. Brac.).

chartinacius (F carthina), cf. s. v. chartacius. F (Prisc.).

b. Gallic

cervesia (F cervisia), "beer," 54. 5: Desperatione quoque vini ad hoc perductus est, ut venali cervesia delectetur; cf.

94. 21 (2 occur.). F (Plin. N.; Ulp.; Serv.; Isid.); Th (Marc. Empir.; Cass. Fel.; Anthim.; Venant. Fort.; Gild.).

2. Latin Words

a. Nouns

- accentus, "accent," 17. 9: *accentus in antepaenultimam transferatur*; cf. 27. 15 (4 occur.). F4 (Quint.; Solin.; Marc. Empir.; Ammian.; Hier.; Sidon.).
- adiutorium, "assistance," 21. 18: *promissionem adiutorii vestri tenentes*; cf. 31. 26 (3 occur.). F1 (Asin. Poll. ap. Suet.; Vell.; Sen. II; Colum.; Ascon.; Quint.; Inscr.); Th (Apul.; Tert.; Itala; Vulg.).
- adversitas, "adversity, misfortune," 40. 10: *domini nostri regis adversitati condolens*; cf. 41. 20 (3 occur.). F3 (Plin. N.; Boëth.; Cassiod.); Th (Arnob.; Aug.; Cael. Aurel.; Sidon.; Greg. Tur.; Greg. M.).
- afflictio, "affliction, vexation," 52. 4: *ne . . . eum . . . afflictio importabilis deprimat*; cf. 75. 25 (2 occur.). F1 (Sen. II; Vulg.); Th (Aug.; Cassian.; Salv.; Vict. Vit.; Sedul.).
- affluentia, "abundance," 104. 37: *Affluentiam gratiae divino munere vobis indultam* (1 occur.). F2 (Cic.; Nep.; Plin. N.; Quint.; Plin. Ep.; Firm. Mat.; Isid.).
- amatrix, "female lover," 27. 13: *'Peccator' creat ex se femininum 'peccatrix'; 'amator', 'amatrix', 'venator', 'venatrix', multaque similia* (1 occur.). F (Plaut.; Mart.; Arator); Th (Apul.; Auson.; Aug.; Salv.; Prisc.).
- amissio, "loss," 14. 26: *qui lugent de amissione carorum vel temporalium commodorum*; cf. 84. 6 (2 occur.). F1 (Cic.; Sen. II; Plin. N.; Vulg.); Th (Quint.; Tert.; Lact.; Ambr.).
- angustia, in the singular, (a) "distress, difficulty," 54. 31: *Angustiam nostram, quam temporis cum prolixitas, tum etiam asperitas peperit*; cf. 80. 20 (2 occur.). F6 (Cic.; Caes.). This word occurs in the plural with the same meaning: cf. 13. 43; 21. 16; 38. 27; (b) "brevity" of discourse, 13. 6: *epistolarisque coartat angustia*; cf. 80. 21 (2 occur.). F7 (Cic.).
- annisus (F *adn-*), "attempt, effort," 35. 22: *mirabili bonorum annisu*; cf. 58. 22 (3 occur.). F (Symm.); Th (Aug.; Alcim. Avit.; Ennod.; Cassiod.; Greg. M.).
- annotatio, "annotation," 46. 20: *codicem annotationum beati Hieronimi in prophetas* (1 occur.). F1 (Plin. Ep.; Gell.; Tert.; Macer Dig.; Cod. Theod.).
- Aprilis, "April," 28. 19: *Vidi ego praeterea hoc Aprili, . . . stellam quandam subobscuram*; cf. 63. 2 (2 occur.).

- Fl (Ov.; Plin. N.; Cens.; Inscr.); Th (Cic.; Hor.; Colum.; Mart.; Plin. Ep.).
- assertio (also ads-), "assertion," 51. 12: Siquidem generalis religiosorum adsertio est; cf. 62. 16 (3 occur.). F2 (Quint.; Traj. ad Plin.; Arnob.; Itiner. Alex.; Cod. Just.); Th (Hilary; Paul. Nol.; Aug.; Mart. Cap.).
- attestatio, "affirmation," 69. 5: oraculi mandatum attestatone prophetica confirmatur (1 occur.). F (Treb. Pol.; Vulg.; Macr.); Th (Veg.; Ambr.; Aug.; Mart. Cap.; Cassian.; Cod. Theod.; Avell.).
- augmentum, "increase, growth," 23. 28: ad augmentum bonorum suorum; cf. 37. 25 et passim. Fl (Varro; Apul.; Arnob.; Pallad.; Claud. Mamert.; Symm.; Vulg.; Claud.; Macr.; Cael. Aurel.; Cassiod.; Pompon. Dig.).
- caecitas, "blindness," fig., 49. 32: qui superba caecitate lucem iustitiae aspernatur (1 occur.). F2 (Cic.; Plin. N.; Vulg.); Th (Sen. II; Apul.; Min. Fel.; Tert.; Rufin.).
- caesor, "hewer," 70. 12: largiamini nobis viginti arbores earumque peritos commodetis aliquot caesores (1 occur.). F (Prob.; Hier.; Vulg.); Th (Itala; Eucher.; Greg. Tur.; Inscr.).
- cautela, "caution, precaution," 26. 19: Res enim ecclesiasticae et animarum cura quanta cautela tractanda sint (1 occur.). Fl (Gaius; Apul.; Ulp.; Pompon.); Th (Plaut.; Min. Fel.; Ammian.; Veg.; Hier.; Rufin.).
- celsitudo, "highness," an honorary title, 26. 13: celsitudini vestrae hos direxi apices; cf. 30. 24 et passim. F2 (Vell.; Cod. Theod.; Cassiod.); Th (Symm.; Sidon.; Alcim. Avit.; Cod. Just.; Avell.).
- circumventio, "deception, defrauding," 25. 15: Perditorum enim hominum adque scens circumventioni (1 occur.). F (Hermog.; Vulg.; Aug.); Th (Itala; Ulp.; Cypr.; Arnob.; Rufin.; Paul. Nol.; Greg. Tur.).
- conamen, "effort, attempt," 98. 26: qui . . . definiendis rebus necessarium conamen adhiberet (1 occur.). Fl (Lucr.; Ov.; Lucan; Sil. Ital.); Th (Val. Flac.; Stat.; Sulp. Sev.; Cael. Aurel.).
- condempnatio (F condemnatio), "condemnation," 104. 38: ad condempnationem avaritiae (1 occur.). Fl (Ascon.; Ulp.; Vulg.; Cod. Just.); Th (Rufin.; Aug.; Apring.; Eugipp.).
- condescensio, "condescension," 30. 24: Illud forsitan iuste flagitaverim, ut vestra celsitudo . . . olim concessam notitiam condescensionemque retinere dignetur (1 occur.). F (Hilary; Dionys. Exig.); Th (Filastr.; Just. Novell.; Rustic.; Greg. M.).

- congratulatio, "congratulation," 41. 7: Congratulationis chartulam . . . ei ex parvitatibus meae nomine tradendam curate (1 occur.). F (Val. Max.); Th (Tert.; Hier.; Vulg.; Pelag.).
- coniugatio, "conjugation," 19. 35: Ergo sicut praesens tertiae coniugationis passivum ab activo fit; cf. 20. 2 (3 occur.). F4 (Cic.; Apul.; Arnob.; Jul. Val.; Diom.; Commian. ap. Charis.; Mart. Cap.; Mar. Victor.; Prisc.; Isid.).
- consideratio, "consideration, respect," 11. 10: quod ipsi casus vestri considerationem non satis ad se admiserunt; cf. 29. 17 et passim. F (Cic.; Gell.); Th (Serv.; Oros.; Leo Mag.; Cod. Theod.; Ennod.; Bened. reg.).
- corruptio, "corruption," 37. 30: Quod [corpus] cum totius corruptionis non molestia modo, verum etiam suspicione fuerit liberatum; cf. 75. 36: corruptiones virginum (2 occur.). Fl (Cic.; Vulg.); Th (Tert.; Arnob.; Hilary; Hier.; Aug.; Cassiod.).
- decessor, "predecessor," 35. 21: decessor vester beatae memoriae Aldricus; cf. 90. 19 (2 occur.). F (Cic.; Tac.; Ulp.); Th (Spart.; Symm.; Aug.; Cod. Theod.; Inscr.).
- desertio, "deserting," 112. 7: inmutabilem relictorum desertionem (1 occur.). Fl (Arrius Menand.; Modest.; Cael. Aurel.); Th (Aug.; Ennod.).
- diluculum, "daybreak," 30. 6: ut primo diluculo egrederetur (1 occur.). Fl (Plaut.; Cic.; Fronto; Censor.; Vulg.; Macr.).
- diversitas, "difference," 27. 34: ni coniugationis similitudinem confunderet diversitas generis; cf. 45. 12 (2 occur.). Fl (Plin. N.; Quint.; Frontin.; Tac.; Plin. Ep.; Suet.).
- donatio, "gift," 21. 23: nobisque legitimam donationem patris vestri repententibus (1 occur.). F (Cic.; Dig.; Cod. Just.; Inscr.); Th (Sen. II; Suet.; Hier.; Vulg.; Greg. M.).
- dubietas, "doubt, uncertainty," 102. 9: Cum loco autem diem mensis exprimit, ne dubietate aliqua confundamur; cf. 114. 31 (2 occur.). F (Eutrop.; Ammian.; Pomp. Gram.); Th (Serv.; Cod. Theod.; Fulg.; Cassiod.; Greg. Tur.).
- evidentia, "proof, vividness," 37. 20: tantae suae praesentiae laetificet evidentia; cf. 104. 8 (2 occur.). Fl (Cic.; Quint.).
- eximietas, "excellency," an honorary title, 36. 17: Illud potissimum a vestra eximietate optinuerimus; cf. 90. 25 (3 occur.). F2 (Symm.; Ambr.; Aug.).
- expensa, "expense," 31. 15: non mediocriter nos gravant expensae (1 occur.). F (Ulp.; Paulin. Pell.; Claud.).
- exprobratio, "reproach," 99. 18: ne immemoris beneficii ex-

- probrationem nos formare aliquis aestimaret (1 occur.). F (Ter.; Liv.; Justin.; Plin. N.).
- falsitas, "falsity," 37. 45: quae prius animum nostrum . . . eludebant opinionum falsitate (1 occur.). F (Arnob.); Th (Lact.; Ammian.; Cael. Aurel.; Isid.).
- famulatus, "service," 53. 26: nec in debito famulatu reddendo inveniēmur segnes; cf. 99. 24 (2 occur.). F (Cic.; Sen. II; Arnob.; Vulg.; Cod. Theod.).
- figmentum, "falsehood, fabrication," 104. 3: quando David nequam servus verisimili figmento ad horam decepit (1 occur.). F2 (Gell.; Apul.; Lact.; Ammian.); Th (Min. Fel.; Tert.; Novat.; Spart.; Hilary).
- functio, "performance," 63. 3: quoniam se ipse legationis functione absolvisset (1 occur.). Fl (Cic.; Paulus; Arnob.; Sidon.; Cod. Just.).
- generositas, "excellence, goodness," abstract for concrete, 49. 33: nobilitatem vestrae generositatis ornat eruditio salutaris (1 occur.). Fl (Colum.; Plin. N.; Pallad.; Hilary; Vulg.); Th (Apul.; Porph.; Serv.; Rufin.; Venant. Fort.).
- gubernatio, "administration, government," 38. 19: videndus sit Deus, non in sua substantia . . . sed in evidentissima gubernationis praesentia (1 occur.). F2 (Cic.; Vulg.); Th (Lact.; Chalcid.; Aug.; Salv.; Boëth.).
- hospitalitas, "hospitality," 31. 17: ut sit unde aliis ad nos confluentibus hospitalitatis gratiam impendere valeamus; cf. 50. 7 (5 occur.). Fl (Cic.; Mart.; Macr.; Inscr.).
- imminutio (imm-), "lessening, diminution," 84. 6: substantiae imminutione vel amissione pulsetur; cf. 105. 16 (2 occur.). Fl (Cic.; Quint.; Auson.).
- immutabilitas, "immutability," 84. 13: ad capeſſendam alterius vitae immutabilitatem (1 occur.). F (Cic.).
- immutatio, "change," 102. 16: Causas igitur huius immutationis . . . litteris aperite (1 occur.). Fl (Cic.; Quint.; Apul.; Vulg.; Mart. Cap.).
- impatientia, "impatience, lack of endurance," 15. 37: quantum ad voti spectat impatientiam; cf. 50. 11 (2 occur.). Fl (Sen. II; Plin. N.; Tac.; Suet.; Apul.; Arnob.).
- impossibilitas, "impossibility, inability," 73. 2: quod munitii vestri certissimas impossibilitatis vestrae causas nobis prodiderunt; cf. 98. 33 (4 occur.). F (Apul.; Tert.; Chrysolog.; Salv.).
- impostor (F impositor), "impostor," 21. 23: nobisque legitimam donationem patris vestri repetentibus impostorum crimen inurit (1 occur.). F2 (Varro; Ulp.; Hier.; Paul. Nol.).

- incolatus, "continuation, dwelling in, stay," 14. 23: ac huius incolatum vitae, in qua sine querela non vivitur, modeste feramus (1 occur.). F2 (Tert.; Modest.; Vulg.; Inscr.).
- indumentum, in plural, "clothing," 68. 11: famuli debita indumenta non accipiunt (1 occur.). F1 (Gell.; Lact.; Aur. Vict.; Vulg.; Prudent.).
- infelicitas, "misfortune," 18. 4: ut infelicitatem tuam saltem consolatoris apicibus fastidissem lenire; cf. 105. 28 (2 occur.). F (Ter.; Cic.; Apul.; Vulg.); H (Liv.).
- infestatio, in plural, "attacks," 102. 4: cum infestationes praedonum non possumus non habere suspectas (1 occur.). F (Tert.; Salv.; Cassiod.).
- infortunium, "misfortune," 9. 11: Neque enim huic infortunio cedere debetis; cf. 48. 34 (2 occur.). F1 (Plaut.; Ter.; Hor.; Liv.; Ammian.).
- ingeniolum, dim. of ingenium, 59. 18: donec experirer, an copia piscium . . . mei supergrederetur ingenioli facultatem (1 occur.). F (Arnob.; Hier.; Rufin.).
- inhumanitas, "impoliteness," 78. 13: cuius humanitas nulla inhumanitate exaspernanda est (1 occur.). F2 (Cic.).
- iniustitia, "injustice," 106. 23: ne peccatum iniustitiae, quae nos iam miseros fecit, in damnationem pertrahat sempiternam (1 occur.). F1 (Ter.; Cic.).
- inspectus, "consideration, contemplation," 11. 32: tenuare imbecillemque inspectu rationis efficere (1 occur.). F1 (Sen. II; Apul.; Ammian.; Anthol. Lat.).
- instauratio, "restoration," 40. 29: Nec de nostri instauratione coenobii tantum, verum etiam de totius ecclesiae statu sollicito vobis admonendum est; cf. 55. 22 (3 occur.). F2 (Cic.; Liv.; Gell.; Paulus; Eumen.); G (Veg.; Vulg.).
- institutio, "instruction, principles, rule," 34. 21: ut liberior et districtius institutionem beati Benedicti sequantur; cf. 85. 25 (3 occur.). F1 (Cic.); H (Sen. II).
- interstitium, in expression locorum interstitia, "distance," 46. 16: locorum interstitia . . . detrimento esse non poterunt (1 occur.). F1 (Macr.; Mart. Cap.; Gelas. ap. Dionys. Exig.).
- intuitus, "regard, consideration," 22. 18: Occupationum vestrarum intuitu parcius rem suggero; cf. 114. 9 (2 occur.). F2 (Papin.; Modest.; Tryphon.); H (Treb. Pol.).
- invasor, "intruder, usurper," 21. 26: ut non solum invasor cellae illius in praesenti iuste redarguatur (1 occur.). F (Aur. Vict.; Aug.; Cod. Theod.); H (Ambr.).
- investigatio, "investigation," 90. 35: illuc sollicita investigatione credimus recurrendum, unde ubique fidei manavit

- exordium (1 occur.). F (Cic.); H (Vulg.).
- Iulius, "July," 19. 13: Praesentiam tamen tuam Kal. Iulii absque ulla retractatione mihi exhibe; cf. 25. 31 (5 occur.). F (Mart.; Suet.; Censor.; Macr.).
- Iunius, "June," 107. 9: quod oppinor futurum, suffragante Dei clementia, Kal. Iunii; cf. 16. 11 (4 occur.). Fl and 2 (Cic.; Ov.; Colum.; Macr.).
- iussio, "command, order," 16. 12: nisi forte ipsi quoque imperialis iussionis et ea quam gravissima praeiudicaret auctoritas; cf. 36. 3 (4 occur.). F (Modest.; Arnob.; Lact.; Vulg.; Inscr.).
- laesio, "harm, offense," 74. 22: illi, qui peccare in proximi laesione conantur; cf. 77. 11 (2 occur.). Fl (Cic.; Papin.; Lact.; Vulg.; Inscr.).
- largitas, "liberality," 55. 2: ut promissionum benivolentiam optatus largitatis consequatur effectus; cf. 73. 16 (3 occur.). Fl (Ter.; Cic.; Vulg.; Macr.).
- latibulum, "place of refuge, retreat," 105. 33: latibuli nostri asperitas memoratis subsidiis leniatur (1 occur.). F2 (Cic.; Cat.; Phaedr.; Apul.; Vulg.).
- Maius, "May," 15. 12: Medio Maio vita comite hinc recedere decrevi; cf. 26. 29 (3 occur.). Fl and 2 (Prop.; Ov.); H (Cic.; Varro; Macr.).
- malefactor, "evil-doer," 78. 26: qui cum aliis malefactoribus rapinam sectando sibi vitam auferri coegit (1 occur.). F (Plaut.; Vulg.).
- medela, "cure, remedy," 27. 33: 'Medelam' vero, sicut 'suadelam', absque retractatione diceremus (1 occur.). F (Justin.; Quint.; Gell.; Apul.; Auson.).
- medietas, "half," 66. 25: Horum si fuerit vobis integritas ardua, nequaquam videbitur nobis ipsa medietas contempnenda; cf. 104. 4 (2 occur.). Fl (Cic.; Apul.; Paulus; Arnob.; Pallad.; Cod. Theod.; Boëth.).
- meditullium, "middle position," 33. 2: Nos autem in quodam meditullio positi (1 occur.). F (Apul.; Venant. Fort.); H (Serv. ap. Cic.; Sen. ap. Hier.; Jul. Val.; Hier.).
- memoratus, "mentioning, relating," 109. 8: digna dumtaxat memoratu hinc narrare aggrediar (1 occur.). F (Plaut.; Plin. N.; Tac.).
- moderamen, "moderation," 114. 32: vestro instituti moderamine veritatis et rectitudinis tramitem nullatenus deseramus (1 occur.). F3 (Ov.; Cod. Theod.).
- molitio, "attempt, effort," 47. 16: fundamenta, quae futuri obsequii devotis molitionibus . . . respondeant; cf. 54. 16 (4 occur.). Fl (Cic.; Liv.; Colum.; Petron.; Interpr.

- Ignatii).
- murmurium, "murmuring, grumbling," 92. 12: murmurii nec auctor nec particeps existat (1 occur.). F (Aug.); DuC.
- mutabilitas, "changeableness," 84. 12: per molestam huius vitae mutabilitatem (1 occur.). F (Cic.; Ambr.; Mar. Mercat.); H (Mart. Cap.).
- nativitas, "birth," 37. 8: ab initio nostrae nativitatis (1 occur.). Fl (Tert.; Ulp.; Cypr.; Arnob.; Terent.; Vulg.; Inscr.).
- naulum, "passage-money, fare," 96. 6: parati in navem . . . vos recipere, nisi naulum recusetis auferre (1 occur.). F (Jul.; Ulp.; Paulus; Acron ad Hor.; Cassiod.); H (Vulg.).
- navicula, "boat, skiff," 70. 12: ut iuncti nostris naviculam nobis componant meliorem (1 occur.). F (Cic.; Caes.; Tert.; Helv. Cinna ap. Isid.).
- negatio, "denial, refusal," 104. 19: tantum scelus negatione non tegerem; cf. 107. 26 (2 occur.). Fl (Cic.; Apul.).
- nuditās, "nakedness," 50. 6: Plerique fratrum nuditatem at tritis atque scissis vestimentis vitare coguntur (1 occur.). Fl (Tert.; Vulg.); H (Lact.; Aug.; Sulp. Sev.).
- obliquitas, "ambiguity," 20. 10: in morem oraculorum Apollinis sententiam tuam aliqua obliquitate confundas; cf. 108. 16 (2 occur.). F2 (Plin. N.; Prisc.).
- opificium, "work," 111. 23: Laudemus igitur Dei opificium (1 occur.). F (Varro; Apul.; Lact.; Gelas.); G (Chalcic.; Aug.).
- oppressio, "oppression," 32. 23: ut suae avaritiae oppressione servorum Dei satisfaciant; cf. 51. 11 (3 occur.). F (Ter.; Cic.; Vulg.).
- opusculum, "short literary work," 107. 35: praesens opusculum cudens (1 occur.). F (Cic.; Hor.).
- palatium, "palace," 16. 9: Verum illustris abbas Rhabanus postmodum regressus a palatio; cf. 18. 18 et passim. F (Vulg.; Cod. Theod.; Notit. Dign.).
- parcitas, "moderation, temperance," 61. 17: Capitis autem dolorem nepoti meo parcitas potus forsitan detrahet (1 occur.). Fl (Sen. II; Pallad.; Macr.; Cassiod.).
- pera, "bag," 70. 21: ut nec sinu celari nec pera possit satis commode contineri (1 occur.). Fl (Phaedr.; Mart.; Apul.; Vulg.).
- perlatio, "transportation," 81. 12: sanctorum autem perlationem voto continentes (1 occur.). Fl (Hygin.; Lact.).
- persecutio, "persecution," 84. 21: Persecutionem autem hanc religiosi intellegimus inferri; cf. 92. 4 (2 occur.). F4 (Cic.; Gaius; Apul.; Tert.; Flor. Dig.; Ulp.; Cael. Aurel.).

- pervasio, "invasion," 76. 33: Nisi deponas pervasionem alienorum (1 occur.). Fl (Novell. Valentinian.; Cod. Theod.; Salv.; Valerian.; Cassiod.).
- pervasor, "invader, plunderer," 56. 5: contra violentiam pervasoris agere contendite (1 occur.). Fl (Cod. Theod.; Paulin. Petr.; Salv.; Cassiod.).
- piracium (F piratium), "perry, pear wine," 94. 19: ut piracio . . . nobiscum fruantur (1 occur.). F (Hier.; Venant. Fort.); DuC.
- plenitudo, "completeness," used in concrete sense, "the whole," 91. 8: quorum utriusque auctorum partes habemus, verum plenitudinem per vos desideramus obtinere (1 occur.). F2 (Auct. Her.; Colum.; Plin. N.; Quint.; Vulg.; Macr.; Mart. Cap.; Cassian.; Cael. Aurel.).
- possibilitas, "ability, power," 71. 13: quotienscumque possibilitatem Deus largitus fuerit (1 occur.). Fl (Arnob.; Pallad.; Ammian.; Vulg.; Mart. Cap.; Oros.; Boëth.; Ennod.).
- praecessor, "predecessor," 40. 15: servitium, quod prius a praecessoribus meis non exigebatur; cf. 61. 30 (3 occur.). Fl (Tert.; Symm.; Ambr.; Hier.; Vulg.).
- praecipitatio, "excessive haste," 83. 8: Sic enim et praecipitatio vitabitur et nocitura dilatio (1 occur.). F (Vitruv.; Sen. II; Apul.; Vulg.).
- progenitor, "ancestor," 103. 11: progenitorum nobilitate ornatur (1 occur.). F (Nep.; Ov.; Vulg.; Valer. Soran. ap. Aug.).
- prolixitas, "length" of time, 40. 18: eodem tanta prolixitate usque ad novas fruges victuri; cf. 54. 31 (2 occur.). F2 (Apul.; Ulp.; Arnob.; Symm.; Hier.).
- promissio, "promise," 21. 18: promissionem adiutorii vestri tenentes; cf. 55. 2 (8 occur.). F (Cic.; Eumen.; Vulg.; Cael. Aurel.).
- promotio, "promotion," 73. 17: ut sua largitate vestraque promotione talem ei praeferat; cf. 69. 36 (2 occur.). F2 (Ascon.; Lamprid.; Firm. Mat.; Zeno).
- propagatio, "extension, advancement," 23. 14: Deus ad propagationem et conservationem suae fidei vos et posteritatem vestram diutissime regionis vestrae faciat esse principes (1 occur.). F3 (Cic.; Colum.; Paulus).
- properantia, "haste," 55. 1: magna properantia subvenite; cf. 87. 17 (2 occur.). F (Sall.; Tac.; Jul. Val.).
- prosperitas, "prosperity," 24. 32: Super vestra incolumitate nobisque gratissima prosperitate litteris nos certiores facere dignamini; cf. 32. 13 et passim. Fl (Cic.; Nep.; Inscr.).

- puerulus, "small boy," 81. 28: duos alios puerulos nobiles (1 occur.). Fl (Cic.; Val. Max.; Plin. N.; Ambr.; Vulg.).
- pustula, "blister, pimple," 26. 36: Orta enim in dextro inguine pustula impendentem solum minata est mortem (1 occur.). Fl (Tib.; Vitruv.; Cels.; Sen. II; Plin. N.; Mart.).
- quaternio, "quaternion," 39. 5: Quaternionem quem repetisti, nescio quis mihi sublegerat (1 occur.). F2 (Edict. Dioclet.; Rufin.; Mart. Cap.; Cassiod.).
- rapacitas, "rapacity," 29. 12: propinqui vestri Agii vobis exposui . . . immodicam rapacitatem; cf. 70. 23 (2 occur.). F (Cic.; Justin.; Mart.; Cypr.).
- reatus, "blame, guilt," 77. 8: Maximum reatum te contraxisse scimus; cf. 113. 7 (2 occur.). F2 (Mart.; Justin.; Apul.; Modest.; Vulg.; Prudent.).
- recuperatio, "recovery," 22. 12: spem recuperationis aliquam nacti; cf. 46. 12 (2 occur.). Fl (Cic.; Justin.; Tert.; Vulg.; Festus; Concil. Bracar.).
- regressio, "return," 16. 13: suam post regressionem; cf. 81. 11 (2 occur.). Fl (Quint.; Fronto; Apul.; Cypr.; Jul. Rufin.).
- relatus, "report," 81. 5: Hattonis et Ratharii relatu et litterarumstrarum lectione certior factus sum (1 occur.). F (Ov.; Tac.; Auson.); H (Sen. II; Symm.; Sedul.).
- relaxatio, "alleviation, relief," 80. 21: quorum relaxatio adeo me laetificavit (1 occur.). F3 (Cic.; Prosp. Aquit.; Cod. Theod.; Boëth.).
- relicta, "widow," 101. 30: Relicta memorati viri eiusque propinqui decenter vos . . . venerari studebant (1 occur.). F7 s. v. relictus (Rufin.; Idat.; Concil. Arvern.).
- remuneratio, "reward," 8. 39: quae vos eorum merito sit remuneratio secutura, non opus est dicere; cf. 89. 23 (2 occur.). F (Cic.; Inscr.).
- retractatio, "hesitation," 19. 13: Praesentiam tamen tuam Kal. Iulii absque ulla retractatione mihi exhibe; cf. 27. 33 (2 occur.). Fl (Cic.; Mar. Victor.; Vulg.; Aug.; Jul. Rufin.; Cassiod.).
- reversio, "return," 16. 5: per quem mea reversio administranda est; cf. 19. 11 (3 occur.). Fl (Plaut.; Cic.; Quint.; Apul.; Varro ap. Non.; Vulg.; Jul. Rufin.; Hormisd.).
- segregatio, "separation," 82. 31: Segregatio etiam perversorum aequae laudabilis est (1 occur.). F (Tert.; Rufin.).
- sensum, in plur., "thoughts," 48. 26: Epistolam vestram . . . perlegi eiusque sensa menti paenitus illapsa diligenti memoriae commendavi (1 occur.). F2 s. v. sensus (Cic.; Quint.; Cassiod.).

- separatio, "separation," 13. 27: fidissimi atque carissimi, tamen hominis momentanea separatio (1 occur.). Fl (Cic.; Quint.; Tac.; Gell.).
- sinceritas, "sincerity," 103. 25: Interim sinceritate amoris probabiliter delectemur (1 occur.). F2 (Val. Max.; Phaedr.; Sen. II; Colum.; Plin. N.; Gell.; Pallad.; Hilary; Cod. Theod.; Gelas.).
- sonoritas, "melodiousness," 108. 15: nomina ad sonoritatem Romani diriguntur eloqui (1 occur.). F (Prisc.).
- sospitas, "safety, health," 19. 3: si sospitatem nobis Deus suffecerit; cf. 33. 1 (8 occur.). F (Vulg.; Macr.; Hormisd.; Cassiod.).
- statutum, "law, statute," 114. 27: Unde supplicamus, ut statuta illius nobis dirigere dignemini (1 occur.). F5 s. v. statutus (Edict. Dioclet.); H (Lact.).
- strenuitas, "diligence," 100. 11: pro sua probitate ac strenuitate semper gratus omnibus (1 occur.). F (Varro; Ov.).
- suadela, "persuasion," 27. 33: 'Medelam' vero, sicut 'suadelam', absque retractatione diceremus (1 occur.). F (Plaut.; Hor.; Apul.; Mar. Victor.; Mart. Cap.).
- suasio, "advice," 76. 18: Eum enim rex etiam ad tuam suasionem removerat a finibus tuis (1 occur.). Fl (Cic.; Sen. II; Quint.; Gell.).
- sublevatio, "alleviation," 26. 21: ut et de vestra indulgentia et de illorum sublevatione glorificetur Deus (1 occur.). F2 (Cic.; Anian. ad Paul.).
- subtractio, "removal," fig., 109. 25: sit praedestinatio autem in malis secundum nostram capacitatem gratiae subtractio (1 occur.). F2 (Mar. Victor.; Vulg.; Boëth.).
- subversio, "destruction," 69. 22: ad subversionem ecclesiae nostrae; cf. 100. 6 (2 occur.). Fl (Arnob.; Vulg.).
- succussatura, "jolting" of a horse, 107. 6: durioris equi succussatura vexari (1 occur.). F (Non.).
- suggestio, "suggestion," 52. 5: vestra suggestionem institutus; cf. 67. 31 (5 occur.). F3 (Quint.; Vopisc.; Symm.; Cod. Theod.; Cael. Aurel.; Inscr.).
- surreptio (F subr-), "false pretense," 21. 22: Hanc per surreptionem Rhuodinus a vobis optinuit (1 occur.). Fl (Apul.; Cael. Aur.; Cod. Just.).
- sustentaculum, "sustenance," 50. 4: ut hoc anno vix duorum mensium frumenti sustentaculum habeamus (1 occur.). F2 (Tac.; Aug.).
- teneritudo, "tenderness," 33. 17: Siquidem expendenda nobis fuit teneritudinis et tenuitatis nostrae ratio (1 occur.). Fl (Varro; Suet.; Pallad.; Mart. Cap.; Vulg.).

tolerantia, "patience, endurance," 9. 13: nunc illas tolerantiae vires expromite (1 occur.). F (Cic.; Quint.; Tac.; Vulg.; Chromat. Aquil.).

tractoriae (F s. v. tractorius), "an imperial letter,"¹ 63. 16: regi . . . suggerere statui et tractorias accipere et tunc favente Dei gratia proficisci (1 occur.). F2 (Aug.; Cod. Just.).

unanimitas, "unanimity, agreement," 69. 23: ne veritati adquiescant unanimitatemque caritatis dissolvant; cf. 73. 14 (3 occur.). F1 (Liv.; Cypr.; Pacuv. ap. Non.; Symm.; Paul. Nol.).

venatrix, "huntress," 27. 14: 'Peccator' creat ex se femininum 'peccatrix'; . . . 'venator' 'venatrix', multaque similia (1 occur.). F (Verg.; Ov.; Mart.; Juv.; Cassiod.).

villula, "small villa," 29. 20: in urbe vestra et in villulis, quas extrinsecus habebamus, nec tantum quidem nobis relictum est, unde familia viveret agrique fenus acciperent (1 occur.). F (Cic.; Hor.; Vulg.).

visitatio, "visit," 19. 11: de tua reversione, quam visitationis adumbravi vocabulo (1 occur.). F3 (Vitruv.; Tert.; Vulg.; Theod. Prisc.; Cassian.; Gelas.; Cassiod.).

voracitas, "greediness," 50. 11: saecularium perniciose voracitate (1 occur.). F (Plin. N.; Apul.); H (Eutrop.).

vivificatio, "vivification, quickening," 38. 21: cum per sensus corporeos vitas aliorum in corpore intuemur, non vitas invisibiles aspicimus, sed eas tamen inesse vivificationis potentia dubitare non possumus (1 occur.). F (Tert.; Ambr.; Mar. Victor.).

b. Adjectives

accusativus, "accusative" case, 17. 16: cum . . . manifestum sit 'aratra' nominativo, accusativo et vocativo pluralibus per dactylum poni potuisse. F2 (Quint.; Jul. Rufin.; Serv.; Maxim.; Isid.); Th (Diom.; Hier.; Mart. Cap.; Prisc.).

activus, "active" voice, 19. 36: Ergo sicut praesens tertiae coniugationis passivum ab activo fit; cf. 20. 2 (3 occur.). F2 (Quint.; Sen. II; Diom.; Charis.; Prisc.; Fulg.; Cassiod.).

amicalis, "pertaining to friends," 16. 20: ut non vacet modo

¹Of this word F says: "Tractoriae litterae, et absolute, tractoriae, sequiori Latinae linguae aetate dictae sunt, quae dabantur a principe legatis aliisque ab eo missis aliquo, ut eis necessaria itineri publice praebarentur, adscriptis locis, per quae transituri erant, et evectione ac viatico, quod suppeditari cporteret."

pro solita dignatione quaecumque amicalia videbuntur mecum conserere (1 occur.). F (Apul.; Ulp.); Th (Aug.; Cod. Just.; Venant. Fort.; Verec.; Inscr.).

compendiosus, "brief," 73. 4: quae copiose multipliciterque dicenda verbis nobis commisit . . . conati sumus vestrae sapientiae compendiosis litteris aperire (1 occur.). F2 (Colum.; Apul.; Lact.; Nazar.; Prudent.); Th (Hilary; Oros.; Cassiod.; Isid.; Avell.).

competens, "fitting, becoming," 90. 31: ut eos pietate competenti fovere dignemini (1 occur.). F1 (Gell.; Apul.; Papin.; Ulp., Paneg. Maxim. et Const.); Th (Ter. Maur.; Arnob.; Itiner. Alex.; Aug.; Cael. Aurel.).

condignus, "very worthy," 32. 12: condignis excellentiam vestram obsequiis prosequi (1 occur.). F (Plaut.; Gell.; Novat.; Pontius; Auct. Vitae S. Hilary); Th (Apul.; Porph.; Cypr.; Vulg.; Paul. Nol.).

conducibilis, "useful, advantageous," 15. 34: quod vobis vel in praesenti vel futura vita conducibile credo, vigilantiperseverantia postulare non desino; cf. 27. 5 (3 occur.). F (Plaut.; Auct. Her.); Th (Apul.; Hegesipp.; Aug.; Cod. Theod.; Cael. Aurel.; Sidon.; Avell.).

congruus, "due, suitable," 44. 36: Sed cum omnis sapientia a domino Deo sit, . . . ordine congruo eam appetamus; cf. 67. 20 (4 occur.). F1 (Plaut.; Apul.; Papin.; Pallad.; Claud.; Rutil. Nam.).

coniugalis, "pertaining to marriage," 96. 31: si sic commendaretur sublimitas virginalis, ut non sperneretur humilitas coniugalis; cf. 96. 34 (2 occur.). F1 (Hygin.; Sen. II; Colum.; Quint.; Tac.; Aug.; Inscr.).

comprehensibilis (F comp-), "conceivable," 47. 9: vix comprehensibili amore (1 occur.). F2 (Cic.; Cels.; Sen. II; Arnob.; Lact.).

consolatorius, "consolatory," 18. 4: ut infelicitatem tuam saltem consolatoriis apicibus fastidissem lenire (1 occur.). F (Cic.; Suet.; Vulg.; Cassiod.); Th (Aug.; Sidon.; Alcim. Avit.; Ennod.; Greg. Tur.).

contemporalis, "contemporary," 108. 4: cui profecto contemporalis non fuerat (1 occur.). F (Tert.; Hier.; Phoebad.); Th (Mar. Merc.; Hyd.).

contemptibilis, "contemptible," 88. 32: Illa comminatio eius non videatur nobis contemptibilis (1 occur.). F (Porc. Latro; Ulp.; Arnob.; Lamprid.; Patric. Confess.); Th (Itala; Cypr.; Hier.; Vulg.; Aug.; Greg. M.).

contentiosus, "contentious," (a) of things, 36. 7: qui contentioso spiritu laborat (1 occur.). F1 (Quint.; Plin. Ep.;

- Apul.; Marcian. Dig.; Aug.); (b) of persons, 43. 8: nisi apud contentiosos quoque tanti viri tantum posset auctoritas (1 occur.). F2 (Vulg.; Isid.); Th (Ps. Quint.; Cod. Greg.; Hier.; Rufin.; Aug.).
- corporalis, "pertaining to the body," 14. 21: Tristitia enim seculi mortem operatur, haud dubium quin spiritualem, sed et corporalem (1 occur.). F2 (Sen. II; Quint.; Gell.; Papin.; Ulp.; Porph.; Vulg.; Arcad.; Prisc.).
- desiderabilis, "beloved, to be desired," 58. 1: Desiderabili maximaque veneratione suspiciendo Marc[wardo]; cf. 60. 17 (3 occur.). F1 (Cic.; Liv.; Suet.; Vulg.); Th (Paul. Nol.; Aug.; Aur.; Fulg.; Cassiod.).
- desiderantissimus (F s. v. desiderans), "beloved," 7. 8: Diu cunctatus sum, desiderantissime hominum, auderem necne excellentie tuae scribere; cf. 9. 6 et passim. F2 (Fronto; Paul. Nol.; Inscr.); Th (Itala; Cypr.; Capitol.; Vulg.; Greg. M.).
- dilectus, "beloved," 19. 19: Singulariter uniceque dilecto Adalgaudo Lupus in Domino salutem; cf. 20. 20 et passim. F1 (Verg.; Ov.; Stat.; Suet.; Vulg.; Claud.; Macr.).
- empticius, "bought," 40. 17: ut empticio frumento fratres iam mense integro sustententur; cf. 51. 30 (3 occur.). F (Varro; Petron.; Vulg.; Inscr.); Th (Sen. II; Aug.; Greg. M.; Isid.).
- epistolaris, "epistolary, pertaining to a letter," 13. 6: epistolarisque coartat angustia; cf. 20. 3 (5 occur.). F1 (Mart.; Aug.; Cod. Theod.); Th (Symm.; Ambr.; Hier.; Ennod.).
- excusabilis, "excusable," 77. 13: Quod si eum non receperis, nos, qui monuimus, excusabiles erimus (1 occur.). F (Ov.; Val. Max.).
- exoptabilis, "desirable," 8. 23: exoptabili me affectum munere gratulabor; cf. 36. 37 (4 occur.). F (Plaut.; Sil. Ital.).
- fabulosus, "fictitious," 109. 5: vix parva gestorum illius monumenta extant et in his ipsis quaedam fabulosis inveniuntur similia (1 occur.). F (Hor.; Curt.; Plin. N.; Suet.; Apul.; Macr.).
- femininus, "feminine" gender, 27. 13: 'Peccator' creat ex se femininum 'peccatrix'; cf. 27. 15 (2 occur.). F (Varro; Plin. N.; Quint.; Firm. Mat.).
- honorabilis, "great, important," 73. 24: quod ex palatio honorabilioribus maxime ecclesiis procurat antistes (1 occur.). F2 (Cic.; Iren.; Vulg.).
- imperialis, "imperial," 16. 12: nisi forte ipsi quoque imperialis iussionis et ea quam gravissima praesudicaret auc-

- toritas; cf. 68. 15 (2 occur.). F (Ulp.; Capitol.; Jul. Val.; Aur. Vict.; Ammian.).
- importabilis, "unbearable," 41. 4: nisi . . . fratres importabili affligam inedia; cf. 52. 4 (3 occur.). F2 (Tert.; Vulg.; Cassiod.).
- impossibilis, "impossible," 11. 31: quod prorsus impossibile perfectis etiam oratoribus, si essent, video; cf. 48. 9 (6 occur.). F (Quint.; Justin.; Cels. Dig.; Apul.; Ulp.; Macr.; Boëth.).
- inamissibilis, "imperishable," 45. 26: fretus humilitate perseverantiam in bonis actibus (quod est donum inamissibile) sortiariis (1 occur.). F (Aug.; Maxim. Taur.).
- incomparabilis, "incomparable," 105. 11: incomparabili consolatione per vos ultro nobis divinitus oblata (1 occur.). F (Plin. N.; Quint.; Ambr.; Inscr.).
- incomprehensibilis, "incomprehensible," 22. 31: qui potestate sua incomprehensibili . . . omnia semper dispensat; cf. 38. 5 (3 occur.). F2 (Cels.; Sen. II; Colum.; Plin. Ep.; Solin.; Rufin.).
- incorporeus, "incorporeal," 37. 7: rationem . . . mam, propterea quod est incorporea, palpare non possumus (1 occur.). F (Gell.; Claud. Mamert.; Macr.).
- indeficiens, "unfailing," 103. 21: Carissimo suo Ans[boldo] L[upus] indeficientem salutem (1 occur.). F (Tert.).
- indigentia, "need, want," 26. 12: in coenobio eius . . . indigentia laboratur; cf. 52. 31 (3 occur.). F1 (Cic.; Cassiod.); H (Ambr.).
- indubitatus, "undoubted, certain," 12. 11: Cum haec ita se habere indubitata ratio persuadeat (1 occur.). F1 (Plin. N.; Stat.; Quint.; Ulp.; Paulus).
- ineffabilis, "ineffable, unspeakable," 37. 19: ac sua ineffabili visione in perpetuum beatificet; cf. 38. 41 (4 occur.). F (Plin. N.; Fulg.).
- inevitabilis, "unavoidable," 34. 17: alterum inevitabilis necessitas retinebat; cf. 40. 19 (5 occur.). F (Ov.; Albinov.; Sen. II; Curt.; Tac.).
- inexhaustus, "unexhausted," 54. 17: qui . . . in inexhausta cupiditate torquentur (1 occur.). F1 (Verg.); H (Sil. Ital.; Tac.).
- infertilis, "fruitless," 45. 35: infertilis profecto laboris retulisses dispendium (1 occur.). F (Gloss. Philox.; Julian. Antecess.).
- infructuosus, "fruitless," 25. 14: infructuosae peregrinationis; cf. 75. 1 (2 occur.). F2 (Sen. II; Colum.; Tac.; Plin. Ep.; Vulg.).

- inrationabilis (F irr-), "irrational," 37. 22: inrationabilem vero, hoc est terram et caelum; cf. 37. 24 (2 occur.). F (Cels.; Quint.; Iren.; Lact.; Salv.).
- inrecuperabilis (F irr-), "irreparable," 41. 22: Id quia inrecuperabile videbatur (1 occur.). F (Tert.).
- inremediabilis (F irr-), "incurable," 15. 1: dolorisque vulnus, quod inremediabile videbatur (1 occur.). F (Maecenas ap. Sen. II; Plin. N.; Vulg.); H (Salv.).
- insalutatus, "ungreeted," 15. 18: ut nullatenus vobis insalutatis, ad patriam remearem (1 occur.). F (Verg.; Hier.; Sidon.; Ennod.).
- insolubilis, "irrefutable," 53. 38: Cur autem eum non constantissime invictis et insolubilibus argumentis opprimatis; cf. 55. 33 (2 occur.). F2 (Sen. II; Quint.; Macr.).
- insuperabilis, "unconquerable, insuperable," 22. 30: omnipotentem Deum precamur, ut contra omnes christiani nominis hostes vos insuperabiles faciat (1 occur.). F (Liv.; Sever.; Verg.; Ov.; Plin. Ep.).
- invisibilis, "invisible," 38. 21: non vitas invisibiles aspicimus (1 occur.). F (Cels.; Lact.; Vulg.; Paul. Nol.); H (Tert.; Aug.).
- litteralis, "epistolary, literary," 46. 1: litterale nobis haudquaquam deest commercium; cf. 108. 9 (2 occur.). F (Diom.; Cael. Aurel.; Prisc.).
- loetalis (F letalis), "fatal," 95. 32: in quibus admodum dilectum nobis G. loetalibus confossum vulneribus vix evasurum (1 occur.). F1 (Verg.; Ov.; Plin. N.; Val. Flac.; Suet.).
- memorialis, neut. subst., "memorial," 22. 17: sit vestrum memoriale saltem aliquorum Dei servorum instaurata libertas (1 occur.). F3 (Gell.; Paulus; Arnob.; Ambr.; Vulg.; Cod. Just.).
- momentaneus, "short, momentary," 13. 27: si tam immaniter afficiat licet fidissimi atque carissimi, tamen hominis, momentanea separatio (1 occur.). F (Tert.; Vulg.; Laurent. Novar.); H (Ambr.; Hier.; Fulg.).
- nominativus, "nominative" case, 17. 15: cum manifestum sit 'aratra' nominativo, accusativo et vocativo pluralibus per dactylum poni potuisse; cf. 43. 4 (2 occur.). F (Varro; Petron.; Boëth.).
- observans, "observant," 37. 16: divinae auctoritatis observantissimus; cf. 68. 31 (2 occur.). F (Cic.; Grat.; Plin. Ep.; Claud.).
- occiduus, "western," 100. 29: in occidua plaga (1 occur.). F3 (Ov.; Lucan; Plin. N.; Val. Flac.; Stat.; Gell.; Calp.).

Sic.).

omnimodus, "every, of every kind, complete," 13. 40: humani libertas arbitrii eget omnimodo auxilio gratiae Dei; cf.

51. 22 (5 occur.). F (Apul.; Vulg.); G (Varro; Aug.).

paenultimus (F pen-), (a) "the last but one," 27. 14: in quibus paenultima syllaba nullus umquam dubitavit ponendum accensum; cf. 27. 20 (5 occur.). Fl (Claud. Sacard.; Auson.; Hier.; Macr.); (b) as subst. in fem., "penultimate syllable, penult," 17. 4: quae non modo positione, sed etiam natura paenultimam videntur habere productar; cf. 17. 6 et passim. F2 (Gell.).

passivus, "passive" voice, 19. 36: Ergo sicut praesens tertiae coniugationis passivum ab activo fit (1 occur.). F2 (Apul.; Tert.; Arnob.; Firm. Mat.; Diom.; Charis.; Prisc.).

patratus, in phrase pater patratus, 24. 8: Patrem patratum nomen esse gradus sacerdotalis existimo (1 occur.). F2 (Liv.; Vell.; Tac.; Serv.).

pernecessarius, "very necessary," 67. 17: cuius usum hoc tempore pernecessarium (1 occur.). Fl (Cic.).

plenarius, "full, complete," 39. 6: Verborum vero, quorum flagitasti rationem, quia nec plenaria statim omnium occurrunt (1 occur.). F (Aug.; Prosper; Ennod.; Cassiod.; Dionys.).

pluralis, "plural," 17. 16: cum . . . manifestum sit 'aratra' nominativo, accusativo et vocativo pluralibus per dactylum poni potuisse (1 occur.). F2 (Quint.; Pompon.; Ulp.; Arnob.; Cassian.).

possibilis, "possible," 9. 10: Verum donec id Deus praestet esse possibile; cf. 23. 2 (8 occur.). Fl (Quint.; Pompon.; Paulus; Prosper; Sedul.; Just. Instit.; Boëth.; Schol. ad Cic.).

praecognitus, "known-before," 87. 32: Quamquam nobis futurus nunc socius olim fuit praecognitus et merito suae probitatis amabilis (1 occur.). F (Planc. ad Cic.; Boëth.).

praefatus, "aforesaid," 8. 19: Nam a praefato episcopo ad venerabilem Rhabanum directus sum; cf. 13. 1 et passim. F2 (Quint.; Paulus; Arnob.; Vopisc.; Auson.; Mart. Cap.).

proficiuus, "useful," 11. 41: cum . . . nemo postulet nisi qui propriae salutis proficiua flagitarit; cf. 22. 15 (5 occur.). F (Cassiod.).

progenitus, "born," 110. 2: omnes cum ipso dumtaxat utroque sexu progeniti condicionis dignitatem amisimus (1 occur.). Fl (Pallad.; Claud.; Inscr.).

putealis, "of a well," 94. 24: puteali perspicuitate aut vitrei rivi decursu (1 occur.). Fl (Lucr.; Ov.; Colum.);

- Inscr.).
- rationabilis, "reasonable, rational," 7. 9: Et cum me ab hoc officio aliae rationabiles causae, tunc etiam ea maxime deterrebat; cf. 37. 22 (4 occur.). Fl (Sen. II; Frontin.; Pompon.; Ulp.; Boëth.; Hormisd.; Isid.; Aggen.).
- rebellis, as subst., "rebel," 59. 31: si quando rebelles eius favore suas querelas fulciri deposcerent; cf. 65. 3 (2 occur.). F3 (Verg.; Ov.; Stat.; Vulg.; Prudent.; Claud.).
- reverendus, "venerable," 91. 2: in codice reverendae vetustatis (1 occur.). F (Ov.; Gell.; Claud.; Cod. Theod.; Celer ap. Hormisd.; Facund.).
- spontaneus, "voluntary," 90. 28: qui spontaneam peregrinationem pro nomine Domini susceperunt; cf. 110. 6 (3 occur.). F (Sen. II; Arnob.; Macr.; Cod. Just.).
- subitaneus, "sudden," 45. 35: Si subitaneam nobis tuam attulisses praesentiam (1 occur.). F (Colum.; Vulg.); H (Sen. II).
- subiunctivus, "subjunctive" mood, 19. 29: licet quidam praeteritum perfectum subiunctivi et futurum differre scribant (1 occur.). Fl (Apul.; Diom.; Charis.; Prisc.).
- subobscurus, "rather obscure," 28. 19: Vidi ego praeterea hoc Aprili . . . stellam quandam subobscuram (1 occur.). Fl (Cic.; Vulg.).
- sufficiens, "sufficient," 90. 7: sufficiens viaticum tanto itineri ferre (1 occur.). Fl (Liv.; Curt.; Lucan; Suet.; Tert.; Paulus; Vulg.).
- superfluous, "superfluous," 39. 9: obsecro superfluis aut falsis laudibus non oneres; cf. 47. 25 (2 occur.). F5 (Sen. II; Plin. Ep.; Papin.; Ambr.; Vulg.; Claud. Mamert.; Cassiod.).
- supradictus, "aforesaid," 114. 3: Hanc fidem, quam expressi in supradictis quaestionibus (1 occur.). F (Quint.; Valerian. Imp. ap. Vopisc.; Pallad.; Boëth.).
- sequens, neut. plur. used subst., "the following," 16. 33: ubi ait, 'Vocabunturque hi secundum proprias partes duplex superbipartiens' et sequentia; cf. 18. 27 (2 occur.). F7 (Ambr.).
- tantillus, "so insignificant," 90. 24: ausus sum ego tantillus cognitioni vestrae sublimitatis me scriptis ingerere (1 occur.). Fl (Plaut.; Ter.; Cat.; Cels.; Aug.).
- tolutarius, "trotting," 66. 27: si equo tolutario . . . nostrum iter sublevaveritis (1 occur.). Fl (Sen. II).
- ultroneus, "voluntary," 15. 29: ut ultroneae salutationis munus hac vice meruerim; cf. 86. 40 (2 occur.). F (Flor.; Apul.; Justin. Aug. ap. Hormisd.); H (Vulg.).

unanimis, "of one mind, harmonious," 25. 5: qui per fidem facit unanimes habitare in domo ecclesiae; cf. 90. 2 (4 occur.). F (Vulg.; Claud.).

uncialis, "uncial" letter,¹ 17. 24: scriptor regius Bertcaudus dicitur antiquarum litterarum, dumtaxat earum quae maximae sunt et unciales a quibusdam vocari existimantur, habere mensuram descriptam (1 occur.). F (Plin. N.; Hier.).

venetus, "blue," 66. 23: duo saga veneti coloris (1 occur.). Fl (Mart.; Juv.; Suet.; Lamprid.; Veg.; Cassiod.; Isid.; Gloss.).

veridicus, "truth-telling," 37. 27: cuius veridica vox est; cf. 41. 31 (3 occur.). Fl (Lucr.; Cic.; Plin. N.; Mart.; Isid.; Inscr.).

visibilis, "visible," 87. 29: vicarium eius scilicet visibilem ministerique nostri consortem . . . expetere (1 occur.). Fl (Plin. N.; Apul.; Vulg.; Prudent.; Aug.).

vocativus, "vocative" case, 17. 16: cum . . . manifestum sit 'aratra' nominativo, accusativo et vocativo pluralibus per dactylum poni potuisse (1 occur.). F2 (Gell.; Prisc.; Boëth.).

c. Verbs

adimpleo, "fulfill, perform," 90. 6: quod exoptaverant, adimplere; cf. 93. 37 (2 occur.). F3 (Tert.; Paulus; Cypr.; Aethic. Ister; Vulg.; Just. Instit.); Th (Colum.; Itala; Ambr.; Hil.).

advivo, "live, continue to live," 109. 4: quae, dum adviveret, egit (1 occur.). F (Stat.; Scaev.; Tert.; Hier.; Inscr.); Th (Jordan.; Greg. Tur.; Greg. M.; Venant. Fort.).

attestor, "prove, confirm," 21. 21: sicut edictum illius attestatur (1 occur.). Fl (Phaedr.; Plin. N.; Gell.; Paulus; Cael. Aurel.).

comminor, "threaten," 40. 33: Utinam ei non contingat, quod Deus suis contemptoribus comminatur; cf. 76. 21 (3 occur.). Fl (Hirt.; Liv.; Suet.; Apul.; Vulg.).

complaceo, "please," 73. 36: ut, quod tantis viris videtur optimum, vobis quoque complaceat; cf. 88. 2 (2 occur.). Fl (Plaut.; Ter.; Colum.; Gell.; Apul.; Vulg.; Hist. Datian.; Gloss.).

condescendo, "condescend," 97. 22: ut vestra sublimitas meae humilitati dignaretur condescendere (1 occur.). F2 (Iren.; Eucher.; Cassiod.); Th (Ambr.; Cassian.; Greg. M.).

condoleo, "condole," 25. 10: Cuius condolentes calamitati;

¹Cf. William H. P. Hatch, "The Origin and Meaning of the Term 'Uncial,'" CP, XXX (1935), 249.

- cf. 40. 11 (3 occur.). F (Tert.; Hier.); Th (Cic.; Cypr.; Ambr.; Aug.).
- congaudeo, "rejoice," 30. 22: Quantum congaudeam successibus vestris prosperioribus; cf. 40. 11. F (Tert.; Cypr.; Vulg.; Alcim. Avit.; Paul. Petr.; Interpr. ep. S. Ignatii ad Trall.).
- congratulator, "congratulate," or "rejoice," with dat., 25. 10: Cuius condolentes calamitati et congratulantes conversioni; cf. 46. 30 (4 occur.). F (Plaut.; Porc. Latro; Gell.; Vulg.); Th (Liv.; Serv.; Ambr.; Paul. Nol.; Sidon.).
- consolido, "strengthen," fig., 12. 33: imbecillitatem sic divina virtute consolidat (1 occur.). F2 (Vitruv.; Tryph.; Ulp.; Vulg.); Th (Itala; Iren.; Hilary; Cassiod.; Venant. Fort.).
- contempero, "adapt, accommodate," 12. 26: immo divinae voluntati vestram contemperet (1 occur.). F2 s. v. contemperatus (Vitruv.; Apul.; Apic.; Marc. Empir.; Boëth.); Th (Aug.).
- contristo, "sadden, afflict," 14. 22: Quamobrem aerumnis victiorum quibus premimus contristemur; cf. 41. 30 (2 occur.). Fl (Cael. ad Cic.; Verg.; Sen. II; Colum.; Val. Flac.; Vulg.; Rufin.).
- conversor, (a) "abide, dwell," 103. 2: cum illo aliquandiu conversatum (1 occur.). Fl; (b) "live, pass one's life," 103. 9: Bene apud nos conversatus est (1 occur.). F4 (Cic.; Sen. II; Colum.; Plin. N.; Ulp.).
- dedignor, "disdain," 25. 12: ut excessus illius vindictam nostrae deprecationi remittere non dedignemini; cf. 33. 8 (2 occur.). F (Verg.; Ov.; Curt.; Sil. Ital.; Tac.).
- desaevio, "rage," 11. 37: veluti in adversarium divina censura desaevisset; cf. 13. 22 (2 occur.). Fl (Verg.; Hor.; Lucan; Suet.; Flor.; Hier.).
- devio, "turn aside, deviate," 35. 37: si multos monachorum experti sitis a sua professione detestabiliter deviare (1 occur.). F2 (Iren.; Auton.; Symm.; Aug.; Macr.); Th (Ambr.; Vulg.; Rufin.; Oros.; Leo Mag.).
- disquiro, "inquire about," 17. 18: quaeque commodius . . . praesens disquiram (1 occur.). F (Hor.; Itala; Vulg.); Th (Arnob.; Lamprid.; Paul. Nol.; Mart. Cap.; Cassian.; Ennod.).
- distabesco (cf. F s. v. distabeo), "waste away, be consumed," fig., 41. 20: ineffabili dolore distabui (1 occur.). F2 (Cato; Itala; Veg.; Vulg.; Aug.; Cassian.; Fest. Paul.); Th (Arnob.; Ambr.; Hier.).
- ditesco, "become rich," 68. 6: qui cum Dei offensione non timent ditescere (1 occur.). F (Lucr.; Claud.); Th (Hor.; Pers.; Hilary; Ammian.; Aug.; Leo Mag.).
- effloresco, "flourish," fig., 102. 28: nunc in omnium notitia

uberius effloruit (1 occur.). F (Cic.; Nazar.; Aug.); Th (Quint.; Spart.; Vopisc.; Lamprid.; Hilary; Greg. Tur.).

elucubro,¹ "compose by lamplight," i.e., with great labor, 108. 36: ut vitam Maximini meo stilo elucubrarem (1 occur.). Fl (Cic.; Colum.; Tac.; Boëth.); Th (Val. Max.; Porph.; Hier.; Rufin.; Mar. Victor.).

enucleo, "explain," 42. 30: ut quaedam ex his, quae studiose quaesisti, enuclearem (1 occur.). F3 (Cic.; Gell.; Apic.; Cod. Theod.); Th (Modest.; Auson.; Aug.; Sidon.).

evacuio, "lay aside," 63. 31: evacuate quae fuerunt parvuli; cf. 68. 6 (2 occur.). F2 (Plin. N.; Vulg.; Cod. Just.; Venant. Fort.).

exscribo (also exscribo), "copy," 46. 21: quem vestra diligentia cito aut exscribendum aut legendum procuret; cf. 62. 27 (4 occur.). Fl (Cic.; Varro; Plin. Ep.; Gell.).

foedero, "ally, bind," 101. 5: qui sincera amicitia foederantur (1 occur.). F (Flor.; Novat.; Ammian.; Hier.; Vulg.); Th (Min. Fel.; Tert.; Jul. Val.; Ambr.).

hospitor, "be a guest, lodge," 55. 2: Hospitamus autem in villa (1 occur.). Fl (Sen. II; Plin. N.; Vulg.; Cod. Theod.).

indago, "investigate, search into," 8. 1: Cui indagandae a sancto metropolitano episcopo Aldrico delegatus; cf. 39. 6 (5 occur.). F2 (Varro; Cic.; Apul.); H (Plaut.; Colum.; Plin. N.; Sen. II; Gell.).

ingemino, "repeat," 14. 19: Et cum apostulo iam exultantes in Dei laudibus ingeminare poteritis (1 occur.). Fl (Verg.; Ov.; Val. Flac.).

ingruo, "take place," 71. 17: si expeditio ingruerit (1 occur.). F2 (Plaut.; Verg.; Liv.; Colum.; Plin. N.; Tac.).

inquieto, "disturb," 21. 17: quod totiens celsitudinis vestrae maiestatem inquietare compellimur; cf. 104. 30 (2 occur.). Fl (Sen. II; Colum.; Petron.; Tac.; Plin. Ep.; Suet.; Ulp.; Modest.; Vulg.).

irradio, "illumine," 12. 27: quia vitae huius obscurissimas tenebras sermo divinus irradiat; cf. 49. 31 (2 occur.). F2 (Stat.; Claud.; Mart. Cap.; Sedul.).

magnifacio, "praise highly," 35. 41: ne nos magnifacere videamur (1 occur.). F (Plaut.; Ter.; Boëth.; Primas.).

manifesto, "reveal, manifest," 37. 19: semetipsum plene manifestet; cf. 39. 34 (6 occur.). F (Ov.; Just.; Vulg.); H (Aug.).

morigeror, "oblige," 62. 1: ut . . . ad morigerandum vobis

¹Cf. Val. Max. iii. 7, ext. 1, alterius cunctante stilo elucubratum opus.

- continuo praeparemur; cf. 108. 34 (2 occur.). Fl (Plaut.; Ter.; Cic.; Suet.).
- nexo, "bind," fig., 46. 13: naturae memores, quae nos artis-simo necessitudinis vinculo nexuit (1 occur.). F (Dion.; Accius ap. Prisc.; Prisc.).
- obvio, "prevent, obviate," 31. 33: imbecillitati tamen obviate non potui (1 occur.). F4 (Marcell.; Pallad.; Itiner. Alex.; Veg.; Hier.; Macr.; Cod. Theod.; Junior).
- parvipendo, "lightly esteem," 44. 34: vitae vero delicta parvipendimus (1 occur.). F (Plaut.; Vulg.; Rufin.; Boëth.).
- perduro, "remain, hold out," 103. 12: In sancto proposito, iudicio praedictorum antistitum, inter quos degit, devote perdurat (1 occur.). F2 (Ter.; Ov.; Sen. II; Stat.; Paul. Pell.; Cassiod.).
- persisto, "persist," 107. 26: Et aequum fuerat, ut in obstinatissima negatione persisterem (1 occur.). F-Nota (Liv.; Auson.; Prudent.); H (Cic.; Treb. Pol.; Vulg.).
- praelibo, "taste beforehand," fig., 24. 18: miro semper ardeo desiderio experiri, quod illius diligentia delectabiliter praelibavi (1 occur.). F s. v. praelibatus (Stat.; Ambr.; Mart. Cap.; Boëth.; Venant. Fort.).
- praescio, "know beforehand," 13. 38: non posse pro voluntate hominem dolori finem imponere, quem nec praesciat (1 occur.). Fl (Ter.; Suet.; Vulg.; Boëth.).
- propinquo, "draw near to," 30. 4: cum pridie Idus Decembres monasterio propinquassem (1 occur.). Fl (Sall. ap. Arusian. Mess.; Verg.; Sil. Ital.; Stat.; Tac.; Gell.; Hilary; Vulg.).
- recogito, "consider," 95. 35: cum vos inermes incaute in media discrimina prorumpere solitos recogito (1 occur.). Fl (Plaut.; Cic.; Sen. II; Colum.; Tert.; Vulg.).
- recrudesco, "become raw again, break out again," fig., 11. 17: dolorem; quem atrociter exasperantem vestrae litterae, fa-teor, recrudesce-re coegerunt (1 occur.). F2 (Cic.; Liv.; Sen. II; Cypr.; Prudent.).
- refrico, "refresh, renew," 48. 26: Epistolam vestram . . . amicitiae suaviter memoriam reficantem; cf. 51. 24 (2 occur.). F2 (Cato; Cic.; Ov.; Apul.; Paulus; Inscr.).
- remando, "send back word," 30. 9: remandavi me non ante ingressurum, quam ipse egrederetur; cf. 41. 12 (3 occur.). F (Eutrop.; Cassiod.; Acta S. Theodoretii Presbyt.).
- remunero, "repay, reward," 98. 9: Haec tam ingens vestra benivolentia . . . ab eo credo remunerabitur (1 occur.). F4 (Q. Cic.; Petron.; Quint. Declam.; Fronto; Min. Fel.; Papin.; Tert.).
- renitor, "resist, withstand," 57. 28: nec sibi ullatenus re-

- niti tutum arbitrentur; cf. 99. 27 (2 occur.). Fl (Liv.; Cels.; Plin. N.; Claud. Mamert.; Aug.).
- repenso, "repay," 69. 1: Illi quidem devotionem, quam solam possunt, utpote monachi, repensent (1 occur.). F (Vell.; Sen. II; Colum.; Apul.; Tert.; Itiner. Alex.; Hilary; Prisc.).
- resarcio, "patch, mend," 51. 29: Cogimur itaque attrita et resarta ferre vestimenta; cf. 68. 9 (2 occur.). Fl (Ter.; Liv.; Colum.; Plin. N.; Suet.; Cypr.; Just. Instit.).
- rescio, "learn, find out," 46. 10: Idcirco temperandum responsione putavi, quoad rei veritatem rescirem (1 occur.). F (Hygin.; Gell.; Itiner. Alex.); G (Commod.).
- resplendo, "be resplendent," fig., 35. 42: beatus Gregorius, cuius tanta in ecclesia resplendet auctoritas (1 occur.). F3 (Verg.; Manil.; Sen. II; Sil. Ital.; Vulg.; Claud.).
- revalesco (cf. F s. v. revaleo), "recover one's health," 31. 28: gravatus infirmitate redii, eadem pene semper attritus necdum revalui; cf. 58. 6 (4 occur.). Fl (Ov.; Tac.; Gell.; Cypr.; Auson.; Philarg.).
- subaudio, "understand, supply," 38. 8: nemo dubitat a communi subaudiendum: 'et ut videatur spiritu per corpora in omni corpore' (1 occur.). Fl (Ascon.; Apul.; Ulp.; Philarg.; Boëth.); H (Aug.; Greg. M.).
- subdivido, "subdivide," 13. 11: affectum vestrum in uxoris amore forsitan subdivisum non passus (1 occur.). F (Iren.; Tert.; Chalcid.; Hilary; Aug.; Capreol.).
- subinfero, "subjoin, add," 43. 30: ipse explanat, subinferens . . . (1 occur.). F (Rutil. Lup.; Vulg.; Aug.; Chrysolog.; Fulg.).
- subingo, "subjugate," 50. 20: Numquid illi postea gentem aliquam barbaram subiugavit (1 occur.). F2 (Ascon.; Ter. Maur.; Dig.; Lact.; Eutrop.; Vulg.; Prudent.; Claud.; Ennod.; Inscr.).
- suborior, "arise," 13. 3: Siquidem et ipse merorem sprete orationis, si quis ei subortus fuerat . . . deposuit (1 occur.). F (Lucr.; Plin. N.; Hier.).
- supererogo, "spend or pay more," 98. 35: utinam supererogaremus aliquid, ut ipse rediens optata mercede cumlaret (1 occur.). F (Vulg.; Aug.; Cod. Just.).
- venusto, "add charm to, render lovely," 64. 29: Humilitas cuncta opera vestra venustet (1 occur.). F (Chalcid.; Ambr.; Maev. ap. Fulg.; Ps. Cassiod.).
- visito, "visit," 61. 2: nostram vos visitaturos pollicemini parvitatem; cf. 105. 6 (2 occur.). F2 (Cic.; Suet.; Hier.; Vulg.).

vivifico, "restore to life," 112. 21: si velit quis vel subtrahendo sibi cibum se potest perimere, peremptum autem non potest vivificare (1 occur.). Fl (Tert.; Iren.; Hilary; Avien.; Hier.; Prudent.; Paul. Nol.; Aug.).
unio, "unite," 45. 11: discordi concordia omnes quodammodo uniantur (1 occur.). F (Tert.; Sulp. Sev.; Gelas.; Cassiod.; Petr. Diac.).

d. Adverbs

actualiter, "by deeds," 112. 3: qui in dampnatione relinquuntur, quam originaliter vel actualiter meruerunt (1 occur.). F (Auct. Myth.; Th (Faust.).
adprime (F app-), "exceedingly," 7. 16: quoniam eis adprime incubuistis (1 occur.). F2 (Plaut.; Ter.; Nep.; Varro; Vitruv.; Plin. N.; Quadrig. ap. Gell.; Apul.).
adulatorie, "flatteringly," 51. 32: sicut priori epistolae non adulatorie, sed serio comprehendendi (1 occur.). F (Aug.); Th (Non.; Ps. Aug.; Greg. Tur.).
affabiliter, "kindly, affably," 103. 30: Fratres omnes affabiliter salutate (1 occur.). F (Gell.; Spart.; Macr.); Th (Physiogn.; Ferrand.; Avell.).
competenter, "properly," 96. 3: Denique multum proficit, qui prudentibus consiliis competenter sibi et aliis prospicit (1 occur.). F (Apul.; Ulp.; Paulus; Hier.; Prudent.; Cod. Theod.).
concorditer, "in accord, unanimously," 26. 31: cum tam concorditer, tamque iucunde, ac forsitan tam proficue, aliquamdiu peregre vixerimus; cf. 30. 14 et passim. F (Plaut.; Cic.; Ov.; Liv.; Enn. ap. Charis.).
consequenter, "consequently," 43. 5: Cum igitur producta nominativo vel natura vel positione paenultimas genitivorum consequenter producant; cf. 54. 2 (4 occur.). Fl (Apul.; Papin.; Ulp.; Hier.); Th (Tert.; Paulus; Chalcid.; Rufin.; Sedul.).
delectabiliter, "delightfully," 24. 18: quod illius diligentia delectabiliter praelibavi; cf. 68. 4 (2 occur.). F (Ignat. ad Trall.; Gell.; Aug.); Th (Ael. Don.; Rufin.; Aug.; Cassiod.; Greg. M.).
detestabiliter, "abominably," 35. 37: si multos monachorum experti sitis a sua professione detestabiliter deviare (1 occur.). F (Lact.; Eugipp.); Th (Lucif.; Rufin.; Aug.).
dignanter, "courteously, kindly," 8. 23: quae si a vobis dignanter accepta fuerit; cf. 25. 17 (4 occur.). F (Vopisc.; Itiner. Alex.; Symm.); Th (Ambr.; Rufin.; Aug.; Alcim. Avit.; Cassiod.).
districte, "strictly," 34. 21: ut liberius et districtius in-

- stitutionem beati Benedicti sequantur (1 occur.). F (Plin. Ep.; Tert.; Ulp.; Hier.; Cassiod.).
- diutule, "a short while, for some time," 38. 5: super quorum sententia . . . diutule locuti sumus (1 occur.). F (Gell.; Macr.); Th (Apul.; Marc. Empir.; Mart. Cap.).
- evidenter, "evidently, manifestly," 14. 14: Quod evidenter in psalmis didicimus; cf. 38. 30 (6 occur.). F (Liv.; Plin. N.; Javol.; Julian.).
- extemporaliter, "extemporaneously," 44. 26: Quod igitur mihi nil tale molienti occurrit, extemporaliter explicabo (1 occur.). F (Sidon.).
- fiducialiter, "confidently," 14. 18: ac Deo fiducialiter dicite; cf. 59. 28 (2 occur.). F (Aug.; Vulg.; Fulg.; Cassiod.); Th (Eccl.).
- figurate, "figuratively," 38. 28: Hic a me monstratus intellectus . . . etiam oculis nihil simile mentis habentibus in quovis corpore, nec proprie, nec figurate, Deum fore conspicuum declarabit (1 occur.). F (Ascon. ap. Cic.; Sidon.; Eugipp.); Th (Tert.; Commod.; Ambr.; Aug.; Isid.).
- fructuose, "profitably," 19. 9: ut . . . non tam fructuose quam laboriose proficias (1 occur.). F (Aug.; Alcim. Avit.; Caes. Arel.); Th (Cassian.; Leo Mag.; Sidon.; Fulg.; Isid.).
- granditer, "greatly," 77. 3: quia granditer deliquisti, granditer bona exerce; cf. 111. 19 (3 occur.). F (Ov.; Cypr.; Aug.; Sidon.).
- gravate, "with reluctance, unwillingly," 19. 20: obsecutus voluntati tuae, quamquam gravate, litteras has ipse formavi (1 occur.). F (Plaut.; Cic.; Suet.; Fronto; Nazar.).
- honorifice, "with honor and dignity," 86. 18: Peto etiam ut propinquum meum, abbatem cellae vestrae . . . honorifice suscipiatis; cf. 94. 17 (2 occur.). F (Cic.; Q. Cic.).
- iactanter, "boastfully," 46. 28: ut me in hac parte perfectum iactanter existimem (1 occur.). F (Tac.; Ammian.; Prudent.; Th (Porph.; Cypr.; Hier.; Rufin.; Greg. M.).
- illicite, "unlawfully," 75. 34: patrimonia pauperum illicite in tuos usus redacta (1 occur.). F (Papin.; Tert.; Ulp.; Macer; Cod. Theod.).
- immutabiliter, "steadfastly, resolutely," 35. 23: ad nos immutabiliter proposuerat regredi (1 occur.). F (Cels.; Apul.).
- incredibiliter, "incredibly, extraordinarily," 19. 10: adesse tibi incredibiliter cupio (1 occur.). F (Cic.; Eugipp.).
- incunctanter, "unhesitatingly," 19. 31: paenultimas incunctanter producimus (1 occur.). F (Apul.; Ulp.; Lact.; Aur. Vict.).

- indefesse, "unweariedly," 69. 24: adhuc indefesse hortatur (1 occur.). F (Spart.; Hilary; Auson.).
- indesinenter, "incessantly, unceasingly," 18. 30: tuaque non minus quam mea commoda indesinenter curabo; cf. 32. 14 (4 occur.). F (Cypr.; Hier.; Aug.).
- indifferenter, "indifferently," 44. 13: in veteribus tamen codicibus indifferenter expressum invenies (1 occur.). Fl (Scribon.; Quint.; Suet.; Gell.; Paulus; Serv.).
- indubitanter, "undoubtedly," 16. 16: quod ille indubitanter implebit; cf. 27. 20 (3 occur.). F (Ulp.; Aug.; Mar. Merc.; Venant. Fort.).
- ineffabiliter, "ineffably," 96. 40: vosque ipsos et vestros ineffabiliter exulto discrimine liberatos (1 occur.). F (Aug.).
- inextricabiliter, "inextricably," 19. 21: quia me inextricabiliter implicitum duo uno tempore eodemque angustissimo munera extorsisti (1 occur.). F (Apul.).
- inseparabiliter, "inseparably," 45. 12: diversitatem, qua pacatissimus Dei populus inseparabiliter separatur (1 occur.). F (Lact.; Macr.; Mar. Victor.).
- insipienter, "unwisely, foolishly," 44. 31: dum insipienter sapientiam consequi cogitemus (1 occur.). F (Plaut.; Cic.).
- insperate, "unexpectedly," 91. 27: hoc gratius quo insperatius adquirantur (1 occur.). F (Val. Max.; Vulg.; Cassiod.).
- intellegenter (F intellig-), "intelligently," 111. 13: memoratas quaestiones intellegenter pauci capiunt (1 occur.). F (Cic.; Plin. Ep.); G (Hilary).
- intente, "with earnestness," 21. 29: tam intende pro vobis et laboravimus et laboramus; cf. 50. 13 (2 occur.). F (Liv.; Quint.; Tac.; Plin. Ep.; Lamprid.).
- inverecunde, "shamelessly," 96. 26: qui litteras calamo in veritate tincto perscriptas suspectas tam inverecunde fecisset (1 occur.). F (Sen. II; Quint.; Frontin.; Ulp.; Hier.).
- iugiter, "continually," 96. 21: vestrae personae singulariter mihi consideratio iugiter sit habenda; cf. 106. 8 (2 occur.). Fl (Apul.; Claud. Mamert.; Auson.; Prudent.; Cod. Theod.).
- latenter, "in secret," 85. 23: quicumque fidem vobis iureiurando firmaverunt, si ab ea saltem latenter deficiunt (1 occur.). F (Cic.; Ov.; Gell.).
- laudabiliter, "praiseworthily," 35. 17: qui usque ad senium canonico habitu laudabiliter vixerat (1 occur.). F (Cic.; Val. Max.; Gell.; Inscr.).
- manifeste, "clearly, manifestly," 38. 10: Opinionem enim illam ipse manifestissime removet (1 occur.). F

(Verg.; Tac.; Apul.; Scaev.; Vulg.; Rufin.).

minaciter, "threateningly," 97. 16: Licet minaciter epistolam terminaverim (1 occur.). F (Cic.; Plin. N.; Aug.); H (Quint.).

misericorditer, "mercifully," 105. 32: quod opem quaerentibus misericorditer largiamini (1 occur.). F (Lact.; Claud. Quadrigar. ap. Non.; Aug.).

mite, "softly, gently," 76. 1: ut mitius loquamur; cf. 110. 22 (2 occur.). Fl1 (Caes.; Ov.; Apul.).

multipliciter, "in manifold ways," 73. 3: quae copiose multipliciterque dicenda verbis nobis commisit (1 occur.). F (Sall.; Quint.; Flor.; Gell.; Eugipp.).

nullatenus, "by no means," 15. 18: ut nullatenus vobis insalutatis . . . ad patriam remearem; cf. 36. 12 (5 occur.). F (Claud. Mamert.; Mart. Cap.; Fulg.; Cassiod.; Cod. Just.).

obnixè, "insistently," 62. 20: obnixè flagito (1 occur.). F (Ter.; Claud. Mamert.).

oboedienter (F obed-), "obediently," 76. 9: si se monentem oboedienter audires; cf. 88. 18 (2 occur.). F (Liv.; Aug.).

omnimodis, "entirely," 11. 34: Quasi vero id vobis omnimodis constet (1 occur.). F (Lucr.; Apul.; Candid.; Cassiod.).

pacifice, "peaceably," 63. 25: Ut pacifice feliciterque regnetis (1 occur.). F (Cypr.; Vulg.; Messala Corv.).

perfecte, "completely," 63. 34: communicato consilio cum Dei vestrisque perfecte fidelibus; cf. 76. 16 (2 occur.). F (Cic.; African.; Gell.; Apul.).

perniciose, "ruinously," 37. 44: quae prius animum nostrum perniciose aut eludebant opinionum falsitate (1 occur.). F (Cic.; Plin. N.; Aug.).

personaliter, "with respect to the person," 64. 7: Imitatione Dei nolite personaliter iudicare; cf. 69. 19 (2 occur.). F3 (Gell.; Arnob.; Vulg.; Salv.; Lepor.; Cassiod.).

pervicaciter, "stubbornly, obstinately," 74. 20: qui . . . superare innoxium pervicaciter molliuntur (1 occur.). F (Liv.; Tac.; Ulp.).

postmodum, "afterwards," 16. 8: Verum illustris abbas Rhabanus postmodum regressus a palatio; cf. 29. 15 (2 occur.). F (s. v. postmodo); H (Liv.; Val. Max.; Cels.; Colum.; Suet.).

potenter, "mightily," 41. 29: ipse vos potenter et pie servavit (1 occur.). F (Hor.; Val. Max.; Quint.; Vulg.).

praestanter, "remarkably," 37. 25: quae tamen longe praestantius quam nunc ad electorum notionem deducta (1 occur.). F (Plin. N.; Cael. Aurel.; Venant. Fort.).

principaliter, "especially, chiefly," 86. 35: Cum enim principaliter se futuram dominus Iesus polliceatur cum his, qui

- principes religionis existunt; cf. 113. 4 (2 occur.). Fl (Sen. II; Plin. Ep.; Ulp.; Solin.; Arnob.).
- probabiliter, "laudably, fitly, well," 9. 14: ad quas carissimum quemlibet casu simili deprehensum probabiliter vocaretis; cf. 103. 25 (4 occur.). F (Cic.; Liv.; Vell.; Gell.).
- quodammodo, "in a measure," 45. 11: omnes quodammodo uniantur; cf. 84. 12 (3 occur.). F (Cic.; Nep.).
- rationabiliter, "reasonably," 74. 19: ut ei iuste ac rationabiliter adesse dignemini (1 occur.). F (Apul.; Hier.; Aug.); H (Lact.; Ammian.; Macr.).
- robuste, "strongly," 53. 6: donum suum robustissime firmaverunt (1 occur.). F2 (Cypr.; Nazar.; Aug.; Fulg.; Cassiod.).
- scrupulose, "diligently," 28. 21: Quam rem aliquot dies scrupulose observans; cf. 38. 11 (2 occur.). F (Colum.; Plin. N.; Quint.).
- secundo (F s. v. secundus), "again, a second time," 77. 11: parati sumus, si vis, secundo legatum . . . dirigere (1 occur.). F21 (Hirt.; Capitol.; Treb. Pol.).
- secure, "securely," 89. 7: dum cupimus nostra securius tenere; cf. 91. 21 (2 occur.). F2 (Vell.; Val. Max.; Sen. II; Plin. Ep.; Suet.; Justin.; Eumen.).
- singulariter, "especially, singularly," 12. 19: quam in vobis singulariter omnes mirantur; cf. 21. 4 et passim. F3 (Cic.; Quint.; Plin. Ep.; Ulp.; Vulg.; Paul. Nol.).
- solummodo, "only, solely," 48. 16: rebus divinis solummodo nunc esse intentos (1 occur.). F (Quint. Declam.; Min. Fel.; Tert.; Ulp.).
- specialiter, "particularly, especially," 15. 33: pro illius carissimae sempiterno refrigerio specialiter ac cotidie Dominum supplico; cf. 21. 10 (4 occur.). F (Cels.; Colum.; Quint.; Apul.; Ulp.; Paulus; Capitol.; Cael. Aurel.).
- sublimiter, "highly," 86. 6: qui vos tam sublimiter honoravit (1 occur.). F2 (Cato; Ov.; Colum.; Quint.; Hier.).
- sufficenter, "sufficiently," 22. 19: effectu tanti boni sufficienter intellectam (1 occur.). F (Traj. ad Plin.; Ulp.; Pallad.; Aur. Vict.; Vulg.; Aug.).
- tardiuscule, "somewhat slowly," 98. 24: Sanctitati vestrae gratias agimus, quod, quamquam tardiuscule, tamen vestrum vicarium direxistis (1 occur.). F (M. Aur. ap. Fronto).
- tenere, "tenderly," 73. 19: propinquus eius Bermus, a beatae memoriae glorioso imperatore Hl[udovico] tenere educatus (1 occur.). F (Petron.; Plin. N.; Tac.; Plin. Ep.; Pallad.; Vulg.).
- tolutim, "on the trot," 107. 4: quia non misistis equum nec idoneum, qui me tolutim ferret, habebam (1 occur.). F

(Plaut.; Plin. N.; Lucil. ap. Non.; Varro ap. Non.; Novius ap. Non.).

ullatenus, "in any respect whatever," 57. 28: nec sibi ullatenus reniti tutum arbitrentur (1 occur.). F (Stat.; Claud. Mamert.; Fulg.; Cassiod.).

unanimiter, "unanimously," 21. 30: ut . . . non esse nobis negandum unanimiter confidamus; cf. 89. 1 (2 occur.). F (Tert.; Arnob.; Vopisc.).

universaliter, "altogether," 100. 11: semper gratus omnibus et universaliter utilis est iudicatus (1 occur.). F (Gaius; Vinc. Lirin.; Boëth.; Victor. Tunon.).

veraciter, "truly," 74. 34: ut . . . per vos veraciter atque celeriter possim cognoscere; cf. 111. 14 (2 occur.). F (Claud. Mamert.; Aug.; Plaut. ap. Prisc.); H (Ambr.; Hier.).

vigilanter, "vigilantly," 19. 36: ut ipse vigilanter admonuit; cf. 44. 9 (2 occur.). F (Cic.).

e. Prepositions

absque, "without," 8. 8: absque suspicione; cf. 14. 36 et passim. Fl (Plaut.; Ter.; Gell.; Apul.; Solin.; Claud. Mamert.; Maximin.); Th (Ps. Sall.; Ps. Lucan; Min. Fel.; Tert.; et al.).

III. NEW MEANINGS

A. Ecclesiastical

1. Nouns

- affectus, "affection," abstract for concrete, 37. 40: Nam quousque affectus noster dicere Deo possit (1 occur.).
- altare, "altar," in a Christian church, 41. 4: nisi spoliem aliquod altare (1 occur.). See F Nota I. 3 in which a distinction is made between the words ara and altare in Christian usage. Th; DuC; MLWL.
- amplitudo, "highness," an honorary title of the higher clergy, 46. 9: Suspectae mihi amplitudinis vestrae nuper missae fuerunt litterae; cf. 94. 31 (4 occur.). Extension of F4.
- anima, in expression anima Dei, a periphrasis for God, 53. 39: quem iuxta fidem divini oraculi anima Dei detestetur; cf. 104. 6 (2 occur.).
- antistes, "pope," 90. 20: Tempore decessoris vestri beatae memoriae Leonis functis legatione Romae, . . . et ab eodem antistite exceptus.
- apostolicus, "pope," 66. 19: quoniam in conficiendis rebus apostolici notitia indigebo; cf. 76. 7 (2 occur.). DuC.
- auctoritas, "authority" of the Holy Scriptures, in both sing. and plur., 14. 38: Ostendi, ut potui, et humana ratiocinatione et divinis auctoritatibus non vos exaudit ad votum patienter ferendum; cf. 28. 7 et passim. Th (Tert.; Paul. Nol.; Aug.; Sulp. Sev.).
- beatitudo, eternal "happiness, bliss," 22. 27: praesentis temporis felicitatem et beatitudinis aeternae salutem; cf. 23. 16 et passim.
- campus, "field," of the Scriptures, 13. 5: Huiusmodi praeceptis et exemplis sacrae scripturae campus exuberat; cf. 38. 43 (2 occur.). Th (Hier.; Eucher.).
- candelabrum, "candlestick," fig., 87. 13: ponatur celeriter lucerna super candelabrum (1 occur.). Th (Chromat.; Secundin.; Venant. Fort.).
- caritas, "love," abstract for concrete, 92. 31: Hunc vestrae committimus caritati; cf. 68. 35 (2 occur.). Th (Hilary; Hier.; Aug.; Cassian.; Avell.).
- cella, monastic "cell," 21. 19: Cellam sancti Iudoci, quam magnus K[arolus] quondam Allevino ad elemosinam exhibendam

- peregrinis commiserat; cf. 21. 26 et passim. Th (Pallad.; Venant. Fort.; Greg. M.; Conc. Epan.; Inscr.).
- claustrum, "cloister," of a monastery, 93. 36: quoniam propositum nostrum vix mediocriter inter claustra monasterii custoditur (1 occur.). Th (Pallad.; Ps. Athan.; Bened. reg.; Isid.).
- clementia, "mercy" of God, 27. 4: favente Dei clementia; cf. 33. 7 et passim. Extension of F3. Th (Tert.; Hier.; Cassiod.).
- collirium (F collyrium), "eye-salve," fig., 38. 2: noster visus recuperatur ac divinatorum praeceptorum in dies exacuitur collirio (1 occur.). Th (Cypr.; Paul. Nol.; Aug.; Ruric.; Ps. Fulg.; Greg. Tur.).
- conflictus, "conflict," of the Christian life, 113. 7: Reatus quidem peccati in baptisate solvitur, sed conflictus eius propter exercendam fidem servatur (1 occur.). Extension of F3. Th (Aug.; Maxim. Taur.; Ennod.; Fulg.; Avell.).
- delictum, "sin," 25. 8: delictique sui qualitatem simpliciter exposuit; cf. 44. 34 (3 occur.). Th (Tert.; Vulg.).
- dispositio, "dispensation" of God, 87. 27: tandem iustissimae dispositionis Dei memores (1 occur.). Extension of F3. Th (Tert.; Itala; Cypr.; Hier.; Vulg.; Aug.).
- domus, in expression domus ecclesiae, 25. 5: caritas illius, qui per fidem facit unanimes habitare in domo ecclesiae; cf. 90. 3 where domus appears alone. Th (Cod. Theod.; Conc. Aurel.; Greg. Tur.; Inscr.).
- exul, "exile, outcast," in spiritual sense, 83. 25: originalis peccati merito iustissima Dei vindicta exules facti simus (1 occur.).
- filius, "son," used by an abbot for a favorite monk, 58. 5: communem filium Eigilem; cf. 66. 30 (5 occur.).
- germanitas, "brotherly affection," 18. 3: quod videlicet omni germanitate atque natura eousque mentem exuerim, ut . . . (1 occur.). Th (Arnob.; Lact.; Optatian.; Hier.; Prudent.; Aug.).
- gradus, "order," of priesthood or of the church, 24. 8: patrem patratum nomen esse gradus sacerdotalis existimo; cf. 45. 16 (5 occur.). Th (Cypr.; Pallad.; Hier.; Paul. Nol.; Maximin.; Bened. reg.; Inscr.); DuC 6.
- habitor, "inhabitant," of the indwelling of God, 37. 35: idem spiritus Deo suo tunc vere inhaerendo unum cum eo effectus, intueri merebitur habitatorem sui similliumque creaturarum (1 occur.).
- humanitas, "humanity," of Christ, 73. 7: postquam humanitatem suam in caelum evexit (1 occur.).

- institutum, "teaching, ordinance" of God, 72. 6: si plene non potest docere instituta divina, poterit tamen facere (1 occur.).
- intercessio, "intercession," 11. 23: spes, quam in sanctorum martyrum intercessione locaveratis; cf. 77. 14 (6 occur.).
- intercessor, "intercessor, he who intercedes by prayer," 23. 11: quia, qui sine vestra largitione pro vobis intercessores sumus, alacriores erimus; cf. 40. 26 (3 occur.).
- iracundia, "wrath" of God, 13. 10: quod hoc Dei iudicium clementiae quam iracundiae videri possit certissimum documentum (1 occur.). (Vulg.).
- largitor, "giver," an epithet of God, 86. 13: si vos largitori bonorum omnium devote submiseritis. Extension of Fl. Rare in CL.
- locus, "place," applied to monastery, 26. 16: suppliciter implorans, ut . . . loco illi consulatis; cf. 27. 3 et passim.
- magister, "teacher," in expression ecclesiasticorum magister, "chief-chaplain, archicapellanus," 94. 30: Hild[vino], ecclesiasticorum magistro (1 occur.). Th (Itala; Ambrosiast.; Hier.; Vulg.; Rufin.); DuC.
- maiestas, with divina, "divine power," a periphrasis for God, 38. 30: tam evidentem creaturas suas divina reget maiestas; cf. 79. 4 (2 occur.). Th (Itala; Cypr.; Vulg.; Aug.).
- maiores, "high officials" of the church, 72. 15: vobis, praesentibus maioribus ecclesiae vestrae, constitutum synodi decretumque metropolitani Amuli ostenderim super presbitero Godelgario (1 occur.).
- malum, "evil, sin," 35. 37: cum et natura humana prona sit ad malum; cf. 76. 5 et passim. Extension of F9 s. v. malus.
- mansuetudo, "clemency," a title of the Pope, 90. 30: vestrae mansuetudini commendamus, ut eos pietate competenti fovere dignemini (1 occur.). Extension of F3 where it is given as an epithet of the emperors.
- merces, spiritual "reward," 23. 5: et in praesenti spem et in futuro seculo mercedem; cf. 23. 10 (7 occur.). (Vulg.).
- metropolitanus, "metropolitan bishop," 24. 16: Reverentissimo O[rsmaro] metropolitano Lupus in Domino salutem; cf. 72. 16 (6 occur.). DuC.
- miseratio, "compassion" of God, 15. 36: Haudquaquam tamen dubitaverim harum fructum petitionum in divina miseratione reponere; cf. 105. 3 (2 occur.). Extension of Fl.
- miser cordia, divine "mercy, compassion," 87. 3: Igitur Dei pronam in nos amplectentes misericordiam; cf. 88. 8 (6 occur.). Extension of Fl.

- nutrimentum, spiritual "nourishment," 45. 21: ut ab eo nutrimenta perpetuo felicia consequaris (1 occur.).
- oraculum, "word of God, Scriptures," 53. 39: quem iuxta fidem divini oraculi anima Dei detestetur; cf. 69. 5 (2 occur.).
- parens, (a) "God, the Father," 84. 7: quomodo non ad affectum gratias agendi pio parenti excitetur (1 occur.). Cf. parens in Fl4 for Jupiter; (b) of Adam, our first "parent," 110. 6: spontanea culpa nostri primi parentis; cf. 111. 18 (2 occur.).
- pascuum, "pasture," fig., 88. 3: ad caelestis regni pascua properate felices (1 occur.).
- patria, in fig. sense, 57. 18: post huius vitae transitum caelestis patriae possessorem; cf. 83. 26: laetitiae patria (2 occur.).
- patrocinium, "protection, tutelage" of the saints or martyrs, 15. 19: sanctorumque martyrum neglecto patrocinio; cf. 79. 8 (3 occur.).
- patronus, "patron" saint, 76. 2: patroni nostri beati Martini quondam dioecesis (1 occur.).
- perfectio, moral "perfection," 34. 15: si saltem aliquis inveniat, qui perfectionis apicem apprehendat; cf. 34. 34 (3 occur.). (Vulg.).
- petitio, "prayer," 15. 36: Haudquaquam tamen dubitaverim harum fructum petitionum in divina miseratione reponere; cf. 98. 10 (2 occur.). H (Vulg.).
- populus, (a) "people" of God, 45. 12: palam est propositorum diversitatem, qua pacatissimus Dei populus inseparabiliter separatur; cf. 74. 10 (7 occur.). (Vulg.); (b) "people" of Israel, 42. 7: ad regendum populum Israel (1 occur.). DuC 1 (Vulg.).
- praelatio, "episcopate," 105. 27: Sit tamen Aquensis fundus tempore praelationis vestrae nostro perfugio destinatus (1 occur.).
- praemium, spiritual "reward," 53. 21: Nos enim ex hoc beneficio temporalem consequemur usum, vos autem, accedentibus aliis bonis, praemium sempiternum; cf. 62. 28 (6 occur.).
- precium, "price" of redemption, 70. 1: veritate precii, quo redempti sumus (1 occur.). [The text at this place is corrupt.]
- princeps, of Peter, "chief" of the apostles, 40. 25: ut et principem apostolorum adiutorem et nos omnes ex corde possit habere intercessores; cf. 76. 12 (2 occur.).
- propositum, monastic "way of life," 35. 40: si monasticae disciplinae studeat propositum integre observare; cf. 45. 12 et passim.

rector, "leader, master," an epithet of God, 37. 36: intueri merebitur habitatorem sui similiumque creaturarum, ceterarum vero rectorem (1 occur.).

sanctitas, "holiness, saintliness," 35. 12: obruemur eorundem auctoritate, qui nos et sanctitate superant et sapientia forte praecedunt; cf. 45. 7 et passim. (Vulg.).

sanguis, "blood" of Christ, 111. 9: de praedestinatione et libero arbitrio ac redemptio sanguinis Christi quid sentirem; cf. 113. 15 (3 occur.). (Vulg.).

sedes, "episcopal" or "apostolic see," 75. 37: episcopi legitimi sedibus propriis expulsi; cf. 76. 34 (7 occur.). DuC.

sermo, "sermon," 85. 17: Sermonem itaque beati Augustini, in quo iurandi consuetudinem dissuadet; cf. 88. 36: sermo apostolicus (2 occur.). DuC 2.

societas, religious "community," 20. 15: in societatem obnitentibus omnibus est admissus; cf. 32. 6 et passim.

supplicium, "punishment" of God, 110. 10: non ad supplicium impellendo, sed a peccato quod meretur supplicium non retrahendo; cf. 111. 24 (3 occur.). (Vulg.).

tormentum, eternal "punishment, torment," 88. 34: ut infelici experimento . . . in tormentis positi sentiamus (1 occur.). (Vulg.).

unanimitas, "unanimity," in concrete sense for "congregation of monks," 31. 6: ultimus abbatum O [do] et universa Ferrariensis coenobii unanimitas plurimam salutem; cf. 76. 34 (6 occur.).

vicarius, (a) vicarius beati Petri, "the Pope," as successor of Peter, 76. 6: dum vicarium beati Petri Leonem apostolicum (1 occur.). MLWL; (b) "vicar," 98. 25: Sanctitati vestrae gratias agimus, quod . . . vestrum vicarium direxistis; cf. 87. 28: De excessu reverentissimi coepiscopi nostri Ercanradi non mediocriter anxii . . . consolationem recepimus, dum vos . . . vicarium eius . . . expetere . . . cognovimus. Here the meaning seems to be "successor."

vitium, "violation" of the canons, 34. 23: Vestra vero prudentia relinquendi suos eis titulos [se] copiam negavit facturam . . . nisi forte nostra parvitas auctoritatem vobis depromat absque vitio posse fieri (1 occur.).

vocatio, "summons" to heaven, "death," 86. 34: nosque affici maestitia de vocatione patris defuncti . . . prudentia vestra intellegit (1 occur.).

voluntas, (a) Divine "will," 12. 25: ut casus adversos . . . vestrae mentis sapientia sensim emolliat, immo divinae voluntati vestram contemperet; cf. 12. 36 (3 occur.). (Vulg.);

(b) "will, free-will," 34. 29: ubi sic libertas voluntatis propriae pro Dei amore resecatur; cf. 110. 18 et passim.

2. Adjectives

beatus, "blessed, saint," 23. 8: ecclesiam in honore beati Petri et omnium ceterorum apostolorum consecratam; cf. 23. 27 et passim. Th (Tert.; Commod.; Hilary; Hier.; Vulg.; Pacian.; Aug.; Sulp. Sev.).

divinus, "divine," 8. 20: uti ab eo ingressum caperem divina-rum scripturarum; cf. 9. 9 et passim. Extension of Fl. Th (Tert.; Hier.; Aug.; Cassiod.; Greg. M.).

germanus, subst., "brother, monk," 18. 32: Adalg[audi] germa-ni nostri instantia; cf. 24. 17 (5 occur.). Cf. Th (Hier.; Aug.; Sulp. Sev.; Alcim. Avit.; Avell.).

iniustus, subst., "an unjust man, sinner," 110. 27: Permissus est ergo iniustus agere quod elegit (1 occur.).

lucidus, "full of light," fig., 30. 15: lucidum fore corpus meum divina auctoritate confido (1 occur.). H (Vulg.).

mundanus, "worldly, earthly," 37. 42: in caelestis alicuius creaturae potentia vel excellentiae mundanae illecebra; cf. 93. 36 (2 occur.). G (Ps. Apul.).

pius, "holy, pious," 34. 15: seculi fugientis contemptum pia mente concipiat; cf. 67. 4 (7 occur.). (Vulg.).

praelatus, plur. subst., "leaders, prelates," 88. 16: sive praelati, sive subditi, omnes deponamus excusationem (1 occur.).

salvatus, subst., "the saved," 110. 28: ut salvati, quantas habere et agere deberent ipsi Deo gratias, agnosce-rent (1 occur.).

sanctus, (a) "saint," 15. 38: libri sancti Augustini de civi-tate Dei; cf. 16. 11 et passim; (b) neut. plur. subst., "relics" of the saints, 81. 11: verum etiam vestro labore duplex patrociniū sanctorum providit; cf. 81. 12 (2 occur.). DuC 2; Hab.

universalis, "universal," epithet of the Pope, 90. 16: Univer-sali papae Benedicto (1 occur.).

venerabilis, "venerable," title of respect, 8. 19: ad venera-bilem Rhabanum directus sum; cf. 9. 7 et passim. Extension of Fl.

3. Verbs

damno, "damn," 110. 5: damnatique poena peccati; cf. 110. 7 (3 occur.). Th (Tert.; Hilary; Hier.; Vulg.; Aug.; Sulp. Sev.).

deprecor, "pray," 24. 7: Quamobrem bono animo esto, et pro nostra communi salute hoc sancto tempore instantius depre-

- care (1 occur.). Th (Lact.; Aug.; Cassian.; Dracon.; Cassiod.; Greg. Tur.).
- dispenso, "rule, manage," used of God's administration of human affairs, 22. 31: Deum . . . qui potestate sua incomprehensibili, sed tamen iusta, omnia semper dispensat (1 occur.). Th (Min. Fel.; Hier.; Greg. M.; Avell.; et al.).
- eligo, "choose, predestine," 111. 28: ante constitutionem mundi elegit . . . quos a debita poena per gratiam liberaret (1 occur.). Th (Tert.; Commod.; Hilary; Vulg.; Aug.; Pelag.).
- excedo, "transgress, sin," 13. 16: quod ut homo excessistis (nemo enim mundus a sorde) (1 occur.).
- exoro, "pray, beseech," 21. 25: communem Dominum pro vobis exoramus; cf. 28. 37 (5 occur.). MLWL.
- famulor, "serve" God, 61. 26: antistiti cunctisque sub eo Domino Deo famulantibus; cf. 86. 28 (2 occur.). Th (Itala; Optatian.; Hilary; Rufin.; Aug.).
- intercedo, "intercede" with God, 68. 20: ut et Deum faciatis vobis propitium et nos ultimos famulos vestros reddatis ad intercedentem pro vobis omni tempore promptiores (1 occur.).
- invoco, "invoke" God, 9. 13: Invocato itaque Deo; cf. 85. 22 (3 occur.). Extension of F3. (Vulg.).
- mitto, "serve" God, with dat., 35. 9: in sacris locis separatim Domino militasse; cf. 45. 20 (5 occur.).
- offendo, "offend" God, 88. 18: in quibus maxime Deum offendit; cf. 94. 13 (2 occur.). Extension of F3. H (Vulg.).
- ordino, "ordain," fig., 80. 1: Irmind[rudis] divina ordinante gratia regina; cf. 84. 38 (2 occur.).
- pereo, "perish, be lost," in spiritual sense, 77. 20: traditi Satanae sine fine peribunt; cf. 112. 7 (3 occur.). (Vulg.).
- resipisco, "repent," 57. 6: quicumque monasterio nostro insigne aliquod intulerit damnum, nisi cito resipuerit, magnum incurrerit incommodum; cf. 59. 9 (4 occur.).
- restituo, with reflexive, "return" to God, "be converted," 77. 5: si te Deo restitueris (1 occur.).
- supplico, "pray," 14. 35: attentius et pro illa et pro vobis supplicare conabor; cf. 15. 33 et passim. Extension of F1.
- torqueo, "torture, punish," sinners, 77. 4: ut non solum non torquearis cum diabolo et reprobis in inferno; cf. 95. 10 (2 occur.).

4. Adverbs

- pie, "piously," 38. 44: faciemque Domini humiliter, pie ac semper quaeramus; cf. 41. 29 et passim. (Vulg.).

B. Non-Ecclesiastical

1. Nouns

auctoritas, "authority," an honorary title, 34. 24: quod sentio vestrae auctoritati aperiam (1 occur.). Th (Cod. Theod.; Cod. Just.; Avell.).

baiulus, "adviser, regent,"¹ 64. 5: non admittantur ergo a vobis monitores, quos baiulos vulgus appellat (1 occur.). DuC.

benignitas, "kindness," abstract for concrete, 73. 18: Est autem, quem benignitati vestrae plurimum commendat; cf. 80. 11 (2 occur.). Th (Plaut.; Aug.; Cassiod.; Greg. M.; Avell.).

benivolentia, "kindness," abstract for concrete, 31. 23: Affectum vestrae benivolentiae primum in parvitatem meam lucet clarius pervidens; cf. 51. 2 et passim. Th (Auson.; Cod. Just.; Avell.).

causa, for res, 28. 28: quoniam nullius me causae quantum illius fatigant; cf. 32. 8 et passim. Th (Cic.; Arnob.; Lamprid.; Hilary; Ammian.; Hegesipp.).

commentum, "commentary," 20. 7: Nec minus tibi gratulor pro commento Boetii; cf. 91. 8 (2 occur.). Th (Alcim. Avit.; Prisc.; Cassiod.; Isid.; Avell.).

corrogatio, "contribution of forced labor, corvee," 56. 14: quod nostri boves post sollemne debitum non suffecerint, frequentes impleant corrogationes (1 occur.). F cites only one occurrence of this word (Vulg.). DuC s. v. corrogata.

culmen (F columen), "highness," a title of respect, 79. 3: Potentia enim culminis vestri nequaquam personis, sed iustis causis favere debet; cf. 79. 7 (4 occur.). Th (Symm.; Sidon.; Alcim. Avit.; Ennod.; Fulg.; Cassiod.; Cod. Just.).

depositio, "deposition, removal" from office, 104. 12: ut depositionem eius cuperem, cuius acceperam divinitus consecrationem (1 occur.). Th (Hier.; Just. Novell.; Greg. Tur.).

deprecatio, "entreaty," abstract for concrete, 25. 12: ut excessus illius vindictam nostrae deprecationi remittere non

¹Du Cange in quoting this passage says: "Praesertim vero Bajuli dicti, qui filiorum Principis educationi praeficiebantur, quorum summa proinde in Palatio dignitas et auctoritas erat." Georg Waitz, however (Deutsche Verfassungsgeschichte, III [Berlin, 1883], 537, n. 2), thinks that the word is used here in a somewhat different sense; that it applies to certain ones who were given the administration of the kingdom (denen die Regierung des Reichs überlassen wird).

- didignemini (1 occur.).
- dictatus, "literary production," 8. 5: cum . . . dictatus nostra aetate confecti displicerent (1 occur.).
- dignitas, "dignity," an honorary title, 106. 8: vestrae dignitatis eminentiam honestis iugiter moribus et sanctis actibus exornare; cf. 29. 6 (2 occur.). Th (Alcim. Avit.; Ennod.; Greg. M.).
- dominatio, "territory, domain," 105. 8: obtulistis praedium Aquense, dominationis vestrae praecipuum (1 occur.). Th (Val. Max.; Tert.).
- dominus, "master, teacher," 48. 33: domini ac nutritoris mei Aldrici (1 occur.). Th (Petron.; Aurel.; Prisc.).
- donum, in expression annua dona, "annual gifts" to the king, 41. 11: De annuis donis, quae adhuc penes me habeo, quid mihi agendum sit . . . remandate; cf. 51. 2 (2 occur.). DuC.
- diligentia, "diligence," abstract for concrete, 46. 21: quem vestra diligentia cito aut exscribendum aut legendum procuraret (1 occur.).
- ereptio, "deliverance," 40. 11: domini nostri regis adversitati condolens et ereptioni supra modum congaudens (1 occur.). Th (Aug.; Hesych.; Greg. M.); MLWL.
- exceptio, "reception," 30. 1: post sollemnem exceptionem (1 occur.). MLWL.
- exiguitas, "lowliness," as a title of self-abasement, 25. 32: Exiguitatem vero meam . . . absque difficultate in conventu repperietis; cf. 41. 14 et passim.
- expectatio (F exs-), "expectation," abstract for concrete, 73. 2: si . . . ad Augustidunensem urbem vacuum fuisset vobis expectationi nostrae occurrere (1 occur.).
- expensa, "cargo," 97. 33: si absque periculo piratarum navis nostra expensam vehens possit tenere cursum (1 occur.).
- expensio, "estimate," 90. 23: vera morum vestrorum expansio certa ratione perdocuit (1 occur.).
- famulus, "servant" as an expression of humility, 56. 31: meque devotissimum vobis famulum . . . asperrimo sublevetis labore; cf. 67. 32 (5 occur.). Th (Vulg.; Paul. Nol.; Greg. M.).
- habitus, "way of life," 35. 17: qui usque ad senium canonico habitu laudabiliter vixerat; cf. 92. 5 (3 occur.).
- ieiunium, "hunger," fig., 45. 7: ut . . . a refectione sapientiae exitiali ieiunio excludatur (1 occur.).
- imbecillitas (inb-), "weakness," abstract for concrete, 108. 31: Quippe nostra imbecillitas mutuis freta subsidiis, . . . nec laetis inaniter extollitur et, par effecta

- tristibus, ab eis haudquaquam facile superatur (1 occur.).
- imperator, "emperor" of the Holy Roman Empire, 7. 25: per famosissimum imperatorem K[arolum]; cf. 8. 7 et passim.
- importunitas, "importunity, persistence," 51. 24: ut mea saltem importunitate . . . vos ad subveniendum mihi et aliis eadem patientibus impellam (1 occur.). MLWL.
- industria, "industry," abstract for concrete, 31. 13: Habeat igitur vestra insignis industria tenuitatis nostrae considerationem et dignetur elaborare; cf. 32. 29 (2 occur.).
- intercessio, (a) "intervention," 22. 13: ubi tutum perfugium vestra intercessione cupiunt invenire; cf. 58. 34 (4 occur.); (b) "intervention," of things, 66. 20: Et, quoniam in conficiendis rebus apostolici notitia indigebo, ea vero sine munerum intercessione iniri commode non potest (1 occur.).
- labor, "trouble, care," abstract for the concrete, 69. 1: auctori eiusdem nobiscum gratias referant et vestro labori (1 occur.).
- lator, "letter-carrier," 18. 28: Librum quem flagitasti misissem, nisi lator defuisset idoneus; cf. 55. 6 (2 occur.). MLWL.
- liberalitas, "generosity," abstract for concrete, 21. 3: Gratias liberalitati vestrae super muneribus mihi et fratribus missis artificiose non egeo referre; cf. 30. 27; 91. 9.
- linteum, "linen garment, robe," 66. 23: totidem lintea, quae Germanice glitza vocantur, dirigatis (1 occur.).
- mens, (a) "meaning, interpretation," 37. 12: Alteram vero quaestionem, quibus verbis idem praecellentissimus auctor moderatus sit, vigilanter considerantes, eorum mentem dispiciamus; cf. 113. 14 (2 occur.); (b) "mind," personified, 38. 40: Certe divinitus illustrata mens Deo loquitur (1 occur.).
- mensura, "reproduction," 17. 24: Bertcaudus dicitur antiquarum litterarum . . . habere mensuram descriptam (1 occur.).
- moderatio, "moderation," abstract for concrete, 97. 30: Proinde vestra indulgentissima moderatio nostras metiens difficultates dignetur nobis litteras exprimere (1 occur.).
- morsus, "reproach," 16. 23: ut adulationis morsum effugiam (1 occur.).
- neptis, "niece," 101. 26: qui neptem meam habebat in coniugium (1 occur.). H (Spart.).
- nutritor, "teacher," 48. 34: domini ac nutritoris mei Aldrici (1 occur.). DuC 1 (Greg. Tur.).
- occasio, "cause," 69. 17: occasione dilationis; cf. 78. 26 (2 occur.). H(Mos. et Rom. Leg. Coll.); MLWL.

- persona, "person," abstract for concrete,¹ 85. 8: nisi
nostrae vestraeque personae haberemus considerationem; cf.
96. 21 (3 occur.).
- pictor, "one who makes artistic copies of letters, illuminator,"
17. 26: Mittite mihi eam per hunc, quaeso, pictorem (1 occur.).
- placitum, "assembly," 25. 30: Proinde videtur mihi oboediendum vobis esse cui praecipitur, et ad generale placitum occurrendum; cf. 31. 29 (8 occur.).
- privilegium, "privilege, advantage," 22. 6: Cum repeto memoria intimos vos esse regi, nihil miror, quando ad fidei vestrae meritum et sine invidia sapientiae metior privilegium; cf. 22. 10 (4 occur.). Goelzer² gives the following citations: Paneg.; Hier.; Cassian.; Salv.; Sidon.; Mamert. Claud.; Ennod.
- profectio, "advancement, progress," 99. 2: qui vel in profectu positi suae profectionis augmenta desiderant (1 occur.). MLWL.
- sapientia, "wisdom," a title of honor, 73. 4: conati sumus vestrae sapientiae compendiosis litteris aperire (1 occur.).
- servitium, "service," 32. 17: censu rei familiaris in huiusmodi servitio effuso; cf. 32. 19 et passim. DuC.
- sibilus, "assibilation," 44. 10: 'Propitius' et per sibilum promuntiari etiam a parum doctis semper audiui (1 occur.).
- sollertia, a title of respect, 108. 18: quae vestra sollertia suggessit inserenda expressi (1 occur.).
- subtractio, "taking away, removal," 13. 13: eiusdem corporis subtractione punisse; cf. 40. 16 (2 occur.). MLWL.
- supplicatio, "entreaty, supplication," 53. 22: Flectant igitur pietatem vestram iustissimae supplicationes; cf. 69. 24 (3 occur.).
- tenuitas, "insignificance," or "poverty" of mind, 33. 17: Si quidem expendenda nobis fuit teneritudinis et tenuitatis nostrae ratio; cf. 107. 27 (2 occur.).
- thronus, "sovereign power, throne," 57. 14: Ne timeatis iustitiam facere, ut per eam thronus vester firmetur (1 occur.).
- titulus, "chapter," 15. 39: legite libri sancti Augustini de civitate Dei ^{mi}XXI, titulum ^{um}XXVII (1 occur.).
- tractatus, "discussion," 78. 18: accelerandum colloquium multo mihi maxime visum est, ut rebus asperis demonstrante Deo per subtilem tractatum prudenter possimus occurrere; cf. 114. 15 (2 occur.). H (Dig.; Cypr.).

¹Cf. Goelzer, Saint Avit, p. 636.

²Ibid., p. 603.

vacatio, "withdrawal" from office, 50. 10: Itaque taedio necessitatum afflicto vacationem officii, ad quod a fratribus electus sum, subinde cogito (1 occur.).

vilitas, "worthlessness," a title of self-abasement, 50. 16: Fecerit hoc mea vilitas; cf. 79. 4 (2 occur.). Extension of F3.

villa, "village," 23. 31: ut munificentiae illius beneficium ad villam Stapulas pervehatur; cf. 100. 5 (2 occur.). (Vulg.).

votum, in abl. plur. with omnibus, "very earnestly, with all one's heart," 14. 29: propterque illius felicitis vitae dilationem, cui votis omnibus suspiramus (1 occur.).

2. Adjectives

communis, in expression a communi, "ἀπό κοινού," 38. 8: Hic vel parum seculari litteratura imbutus nemo dubitat a communi subaudiendum (1 occur.). Th (Prisc.; Cassiod.).

improbis, subst. plur., "robbers," 70. 22: formidanda esset obvia improborum rapacitas, cf. 91. 22 (2 occur.).

insolubilis, "that which cannot be broken, everlasting," 104. 23: me . . . insolubilem familiaritatem vestram ad utilitatem utriusque tribuat optinere (1 occur.). H (Apul.).

intelligibilis (F intellig-), "rational," 111. 12: Deo, cui ab intellegibili aetate plurimum confisus sum (1 occur.).

memoratus, "aforementioned," 8. 7: memorati imperatoris clarissima gesta; cf. 14. 4 et passim. H (Ammian.).

perexiguus, "very little," used in neut. sing. as subst. 42.

24: si perexiguum otii . . . iudicem expendendum (1 occur.).

praemonstratus, "pointed out before, aforementioned," 38. 4: Praemonstratis verbis, super quorum sententia . . . diutule locuti sumus (1 occur.).

praeuius, "leading the way," fig., 17. 1: In Victorii quoque calculum praeuia Dei gratia vestraque doctrina ingredi cupio (1 occur.).

3. Verbs

alligo, "write, enclose" in a letter, 103. 15: Istud quod nunc litteris alligo, meum est iudicium (1 occur.). Th (Aug.; Venant. Fort.).

arripio, in expression iter arripere, "hasten," 16. 16: quo Christo propitio VIII Id. eiusdem mensis iter ad vos possem arripere; cf. 61. 4 (2 occur.). Th (Stat.; Symm.; Veg.; Hier.; Paul. Nol.; Claud.; Cassian.).

confero, (a) "collate," 8. 28: Quare cum codice isthic reperito illum contuli; cf. 20. 8 (3 occur.). Th (Cic.; Hier.; Rufin.; Aug.; Sedul.); (b) "cause, bring about," 95. 27:

- quod divina gratia collatura sit, ne in perpetuum erubescam (1 occur.). Th (Ennod.; Sac. Leon.).
- congrego, "collect, amass" money or wealth, 50. 8: his expensis, quae maiores nostri congregaverunt; cf. 51. 26 (2 occur.). Th (Tert.; Itala; Hier.; Vulg.; Rufin.).
- cudo, "write, compose," 11. 15: haec rursum, qualiacumque sint, in vestri solacium non sum veritus cudere; cf. 107. 36 (2 occur.). Th (Hier.; Rufin.; Mar. Merc.; Cassian.; Ennod.; Cassiod.).
- curro, "run through," fig., 28. 30: quoniam non scripsisti, quid Probus noster exerceat, scilicet utrum in saltu Germaniae disciplinas liberales ordine currat (1 occur.). Th (Aug.; Mar. Victor.; Alcim. Avit.; Dracon.; Venant. Fort.).
- depono, "depose," 114. 27: ne quis unquam pontifex sine consensu papae Romani deponeretur (1 occur.). Th (Cypr.; Jul. Val.; Firm. Mat.; Hilary; Aug.; Greg. Tur.).
- depromo, "say, point out," 24. 22: Quod an pura mente depromam, facile vestra prudentia colliget; cf. 34. 22 (2 occur.). Th (Apul.; Tert.; Cypr.; Arnob.; Lact.).
- derelinquo, "leave behind," 52. 13: ne nobis autem unice se amantibus opprobrium derelinquat; cf. 95. 6 (2 occur.). Th (Optatian.; Hilary; Hier.; Vulg.; Rufin.).
- excurro, "read hurriedly," 33. 15: Librum vestrum excurrimus (1 occur.).
- expendo, "spend," 42. 25: si perexiguum otii indagandis, quae nesciam, quam ventilandis, quae iam consecutus sum, iudicem expendendum; cf. 50. 8 (3 occur.).
- extenuo, "weaken," with pers. obj., 64. 18: Ne metuatis potentes, quos ipsi fecistis et quos, cum vultis, extenuare potestis (1 occur.).
- fatigo, in pass. voice for se conferre, "betake oneself, go," 102. 6: ipsi dignemini ad aliquem locum fatigari (1 occur.). Th (Greg. M.).
- infirmo, "confirm," 103. 9: nec impedire aliquid, si Deus eum vocat, quo iuste eius infirmari possit electio (1 occur.). H (Caes. Aurel.).
- intercedo, "intercede," 52. 34: intercedente gloriosa matre vestra; cf. 56. 32 (2 occur.).
- oberro, "wander away," fig., 8. 7: quod ab illa Tulliana ceterorumque gravitate oberrarent (1 occur.).
- pono, past participle, as a substitute for the present participle of sum, 8. 26: ut quosdam librorum vestrorum mihi hic posito commodetis; cf. 33. 3 (4 occur.). Goelzer¹ (Cas-

¹ Saint Avit, p. 615.

sian.; Ennod.).

praeludico, "take precedence over," 16. 12: quando sollempnitas sancti Bonifacii se abesse minime sineret, nisi forte ipsi quoque imperialis iussionis praeiudicaret auctoritas; cf. 17. 9 (5 occur.).

praemitto, "say, utter, mention," 16. 32: Quod si per vos plene, quod paulo praemisit superius intellexero; cf. 38. 12 (4 occur.).

tero, "endure," 14. 2: Nec longus dummodo conemur, terendus est labor (1 occur.).

4. Other parts of speech

aliquid, "something," used subst., 44. 22: scribam aliquid, quod esse tibi possit (1 occur.). Th (Afric.; Ulp.; Sort. Sangell.; Herm. Pal.).

cur, "that," equivalent to quod, 28. 27: Ceterum cur me super episcopo nostro plene certum non reddideris, tuli moleste (1 occur.). Th (Veg.; Hier.; Rufin.; Fulg.; Avell.).

primo, used with ut or cum in place of primum, 70. 25: vobis memoratum volumen ipse commodaturus sum, cum primo aliquo nos contigerit sospites convenire; cf. 104. 25: ut primo fieri potuerit, desidero vos adire (2 occur.).

quanto, "how much," used for quantum, 55. 5: Quo et quanto et quando nos iuturi sitis, litteris pandere dignamini (1 occur.).

quomodo, "why," 76. 25: Quomodo ergo despicias legem Dei. . . .? cf. 84. 3 (3 occur.).

quousque, "until," 37. 40: Nam quousque affectus noster dicere Deo possit; cf. 56. 12 (3 occur.).

IV. RARE MEANINGS

A. Ecclesiastical

1. Nouns

- aedificatio, "edification," 85. 17: unde caperetis fructum aliquem aedificationis (1 occur.). F3 (Tert.; Vulg.); Th (Hier.; Paul. Nol.; Leo Mag.; Fulg.; Bened. reg.).
- anima, "soul," 23. 12: si vobis et nobis profuturum ad animae tantummodo remedium munus acceperimus; cf. 26. 19 et passim. F19 (Vulg.).
- antistes, "bishop, archbishop," 51. 21: Hincmaro antistiti; cf. 54. 29 et passim. F3 (Cod. Just.); Th (Ammian.; Aug.; Sulp. Sev.; Sidon.; Avell.).
- arbitrium, in expression libertas arbitrii, or with the adjective liber, "free will," 13. 40: humani libertas arbitrii eget omnimodo auxilio gratiae Dei; cf. 109. 30 (7 occur.). F8 (Aug.); Th (Lact.; Ambr.; Hier.; Oros.; Cassian.).
- auctor, "God, the Creator," 45. 20: ut laboriosius auctori militans ab eo gloriosius coroneris; cf. 54. 9 (5 occur.). F1 (Verg.; Tert.); Th (Sen. II; Lucan; Apul.; Aug.; Oros.; Sedul.).
- beatitudo, "blessedness," a title of bishops, 48. 17: beatitudinis vestrae litteris expectabo cognoscere (1 occur.). F2 (Hier.; Cassiod.); Th (Hilary; Rufin.; Paul. Nol.; Aug.; Greg. Tur.; Greg. M.).
- caelum, "heaven," 12. 37: in tertium raptus caelum; cf. 21. 34 et passim. F21 (Hor.; Ov.; Sen. II; Plin. N.; Tac.; Vulg.).
- canon, "canon, rules of the church," 35. 24: Quis hos viros canones ignorasse dicat; cf. 36. 15 (3 occur.). F6 and 8 (Aug.; Dionys. Exig.; Isid.); Th (Hier.; Cassian.; Cassiod.; Greg. M.; Avell.).
- caritas, "love, a Christian virtue," 25. 5: quia caritas illius, qui per fidem facit unanimes habitare in domo ecclesiae, nos concordia sociat religione; cf. 37. 39 et passim. F8 (Vulg.; Isid.).
- caro, "flesh," as opposed to the spirit, 37. 1: oculi carnis; cf. 37. 10 (2 occur.). F5 (Sen. II; Vulg.).
- censura, "judgment" of God, 11. 37: dum vos non quasi filium corripere, sed veluti in adversarium divina censura desae-

visset (1 occur.). F6 (Tert.); Th (Cypr.; Lact.; Hier.; Paul. Nol.; Aug.).

cognitor, "he who knows," i.e., God, 48. 8: quantas affectu haberim, occultorum cognitor semper inspexit (1 occur.). F1 (Vulg.); Th (Itala; Cypr.; Hilary; Ambr.; Rufin.; Aug.).

congregatio, "congregation, gathering of monks," 28. 36: Ex parvitate mea digneris salutare praepositum et congregationem vestram; cf. 48. 12 (4 occur.). F3 (Vulg.); Th (Rufin.; Aug.; Cassian.; Leo Mag.).

consecratio, "consecration," 104. 13: cuius acceperam divinitus consecrationem (1 occur.). F8 (Vulg.; Leo Mag.; Majoran. Novell.; Julian. epit. Novell.; Concil. Carthag.); Th (Aug.; Salv.; Alcim. Avit.; Cassiod.; Greg. M.).

consolatio, "consolation, comfort," in Christian sense, 14. 28: donec virtutibus sancti Spiritus gratia consolationem recipiant; cf. 14. 33 (3 occur.). F4 (Vulg.); Th (Hilary; Ambr.; Rufin.; Aug.). The Thesaurus makes no distinction from the classical usage.

constitutio, "creation, foundation," 111. 27: ante constitutionem mundi (1 occur.). F2 (Vulg.); Th (Itala; Hier.; Rufin.; Aug.; Mar. Victor.).

conversatio, "way of life," of a monk or Christian, 67. 25: omni genere conversationi professionis suae respondentem; cf. 88. 35 (3 occur.). F5 (Hier.); Th (Pallad.; Aug.; Sidon.; Cod. Theod.).

conversio, "conversion," 25. 10: Cuius . . . congratulantes conversioni; cf. 88. 15 (4 occur.). F6 (Salv.; Alcim. Avit.); Th (Tert.; Hilary; Ambr.; Rufin.; Aug.).

cor, "heart," 14. 10: totum cor vestrum ad rogandum Deum effundite; cf. 35. 28 et passim. F15 (Vulg.); Th (Tert.; Itala; Lact.; Hilary; Aug.).

cultura, "worship," 68. 13: neglectam sui culturam utinam vobis Deus non imputet (1 occur.). F6 (Tert.; Lact.; Cod. Theod.); Th (Min. Fel.; Itala; Spart.; Hier.; Vulg.; Aug.).

cultus, "worship," 23. 1: postquam vestrum in Dei cultu fervorem ex Felice didici; cf. 73. 11 (2 occur.). F4 (Cic.; Lact.); Th (Ov.; Val. Max.; Plin. N.; Stat.; Tac.; Apul.; Eccl.).

damnatio (also dampnatio), "damnation," 58. 20: quod propter eius certissimam damnationem doleremus; cf. 76. 39 (6 occur.). F4 (Vulg.); Th (Tert.; Hilary; Hier.; Aug.; Cassiod.).

debitor, "debtor," in spiritual sense, 75. 28: nos ex apostolica successione debitores sumus omnibus (1 occur.). F4 (Vulg.); Th (Aug.; Priscill.; Leo Mag.; Sidon.; Greg. M.).

- decretum (F s. v. decretus), ecclesiastical "decree," 59. 15: vos nec citra decretum regulae subsistere nec ultra velle progredi constanter astruximus; cf. 72. 16 (3 occur.). F7 (Dionys. Exig.); Th (Hilary; Ammian.; Sulp. Sev.; Leo Mag.).
- Deus, "God," 7. 17: Deus certe noster nedum aliquam aspernandi amicos occasionem relinqueret; cf. 9. 10 et saep. F1 (Ecclesiastical writers).
- devotio, "devotion" to God, 34. 20: nuntii nostri relatione testator eorum vita prior et praesens devotio appareret; cf. 50. 27 (4 occur.). F3 (Lact.; Ambr.); Th (Lamprid.; Optatian.; Auson.; Aug.; Leo Mag.).
- disciplina, "chastisement," 13. 18: disciplinae illius verbera sustinentes (1 occur.). F7 (Vulg.; Caesarius); Th (Aug.; Greg. M.; Bened. reg.).
- discipulus, "disciple," 113. 20: quia et discipuli multis annumerantur (1 occur.). F2 (Vulg.); Th (Tert.; Hilary; Hier.).
- divinitas, (a) "divinity, divine power," 73. 8: postquam humanitatem suam in caelum evexit, semper cum suis futurus divinitate (1 occur.). F1 (Cic.; Hier.; Vulg.); Th (Tert.; Hilary; Ambr.; Aug.); (b) "God," 11. 38: divinitas infensa precibus assiduis ac summissa fuerat flectenda patientia; cf. 37. 4 (7 occur.). F2 (Ascon.; Boëth.); Th (Arnob.; Hilary; Salv.; Sidon.; Avell.).
- doctor, in the expression doctor gentium for the Apostle Paul, 90. 37: ut doctor gentium manifestat; cf. 112. 35 (2 occur.). F4 (Ennod.); Th (Hilary; Ambr.; Vulg.; Aug.; Sacr. Leon.).
- Dominus, "Lord, God," 11. 19: quod aliis necdum sit datum, mihi, ut aliquod solacium vobis persuadere possim, a Domino reservatum; cf. 12. 38 et passim. F13 (Vulg.); Th (Tert.; Cypr.; Hier.; Paul. Nol.; Aug.).
- dominus, "lord," an honorary title of dignitaries of the church, 15. 20: domine desiderantissime pater et de me optime per omnia merite; cf. 26. 22 (5 occur.). F16 (Conc. I Turon.; Synod. Rom.; Conc. Cabilon.; Ennod.).
- eloquium, in plur. with divina or sacra, "Holy Scriptures," 9. 9: concepto sensu ex divinis eloquiis assiduo sermone solarer; cf. 63. 34 (7 occur.). F4 (Hier.; Vulg.); Th (Itala; Hilary; Rufin.; Aug.; Cassiod.).
- famulus, "servant" of God, 50. 29: hostes famulorum Dei (1 occur.). F2 (Vulg.); Th (Tert.; Itala; Arnob.; Optatian.; Dracon.).
- festivitas, "feast day," 39. 20: ut festivitate beati Martini ad monasterium eiusdem praeclari confessoris ei occurrerem

(1 occur.). F5 (Lamprid.; Cod. Theod.); Th (Rufin.; Aug.; Leo Mag.; Salv.; Greg. Tur.).

fides, "faith," 11. 41: cumque vos in nomine salvatoris plena fide petieritis; cf. 23. 14 et passim. F20 (Vulg.; Isid.); Th (Min. Fel.; Tert.; Itala; Hilary).

filius, (a) "son," of God, 85. 24: nec possunt esse filii Dei, qui nolunt esse pacifici (1 occur.). F13 (Vulg.); Th (Tert.); (b) "Son of God, Christ," 84. 17: quando dilectissimum patri filium per eadem transisse recolerent (1 occur.). F38 (Vulg.); Th (Tert.).

frater, "brother, monk," 21. 3: gratias liberalitati vestrae super muneribus mihi et fratribus missis artificiose non egeo referre; cf. 21. 9 et saep. F23 (Act. S. Liberati et Socc. M M.); Th (Itin. Silv.; Hier.; Bened. reg.).

fructus, "fruit," 15. 36: Haudquaquam tamen dubitaverim harum fructum petitionum in divina miseratione reponere; cf. 39. 34 et passim. F10 (Vulg.); Th (Tert.; Hilary; Ambr.; Hier.; Aug.).

gentes, "gentiles," 90. 37: ut doctor gentium manifestat; cf. 112. 35 (2 occur.). F12 (Lact.; Ambr.; Hier.; Vulg.; Aug.).

gentiles (F s. v. gentilis), "gentiles," 28. 7: id opinari, immo metuere possumus, quod gentiles illis apparentibus usu deprehenderunt (1 occur.). F8 (Hier.; Vulg.; Prudent.); Th (Tert.; Ambr.; Rufin.; Aug.; Greg. M.).

gloria, "glory," 22. 25: ad laudem et gloriam Dei magnis laudibus efferendo Aed[ilulfo] regi (3 occur.). F5 and 7 (Vulg.); Th (Tert.; Hilary; Hier.; Aug.; Bened. reg.).

gratia, "grace," 13. 41: humani libertas arbitrii eget omnimodo auxilio gratiae Dei; cf. 14. 13 et saep. F37 (Optatian.; Ambr.; Vulg.; Cod. Theod.; Cod. Just.).

heres, "heir," 23. 16: Omnipotens Deus . . . vos et posteritatem vestram . . . faciat esse . . . quandoque sempiternae beatitudinis heredes; cf. 90.-23 (2 occur.). F14 (Vulg.).

hostis, "enemy," the devil, 35. 38: hostis noster bono semini superseminare semper gestiat zizania. F7 (Bened. serm.).

humilitas, "humility," a Christian virtue, 14. 36: Credo . . . vestra tamen Deum humilitate placandum; cf. 45. 25 (6 occur.). F8 (Lact.; Vulg.; Sulp. Sev.).

indulgentia, "indulgence," of God, 24. 4: indulgentia Dei scias me pro tempore bene valere; cf. 88. 21 (3 occur.). F3 (Apul.; Arnob.; Vulg.).

infernus, (a) "hell," 77. 4: ut non solum non torquearis cum diabolo et reprobis in inferno, verum etiam gaudeas cum Deo et electis eius in caelo (1 occur.). F3 (Vulg.); H (Ambr.);

- (b) "grave," 28. 33: ne frustra Dominus sanguinam fuderit et in inferno otium triverit (1 occur.). F4 (Vulg.).
- iniquitas, "sin," 34. 11: Dum abundante iniquitate caritas iam refrixit multorum; cf. 98. 29 (5 occur.). F11 (Vulg.).
- interitus, "moral destruction," 75. 30: a tuo interitu pater-na et episcopali sollicitudine te cupimus revocare (1 occur.). F3 (Vulg.).
- iudex, "judge," applied to God, 63. 26: Creatori vestro Deo et iudici futuro gratias habete; cf. 110. 7 (2 occur.). F13 (Prudent.).
- iudicium, (a) "will, judgment" of God, 13. 9: quod hoc Dei iudicium clementiae quam iracundiae videri possit certissimum documentum; cf. 89. 8 (6 occur.). F17 (Vulg.); (b) "judgment" of God after death, 26. 17: Dei nostri, ad cuius cotidie iudicium properamus; cf. 53. 12 (7 occur.). F18 (Vulg.).
- liberator, "deliverer," an epithet of God, 110. 30: quod liberatoris gratia evasisent (1 occur.). F5 (Vulg.).
- litterae, with sacrae, sanctae, or divinae, "Holy Scriptures," 44. 35: Sed cum omnis sapientia a domino Deo sit, ut litterae divinae demonstrant; cf. 50. 24 (6 occur.). F31 (Sulp. Sev.).
- lucerna, "lamp," fig., 87. 13: ponatur celeriter lucerna super candelabrum (1 occur.). F3 (Vulg.).
- lumen, spiritual "light," 49. 36: qui ipsa quoque lumina ecclesiae obscurare contendunt; cf. 87. 13 (2 occur.). F19 (Ambr.; Hier.; Vulg.; Aug.; Isid.).
- magister, "Master," referring to Christ, 12. 34: fallere fallique nescius magister (1 occur.). F58 (Vulg.).
- mandatum, "commandment" of God, 69. 5: oraculi mandatum attestazione prophetica confirmatur; cf. 89. 35 (3 occur.). F3 (Vulg.).
- mater, with ecclesia, "mother-church," 45. 14: et vario itinere pie venientibus matris ecclesiae templum esse apertum; cf. 86. 29 (3 occur.). F6 (Hier.; Vulg.; Aug.; Eucher.).
- ministerium, "ministry," 73. 33: ut in regno eius vestrum ministerium debitam semper venerationem optineat; cf. 87. 15 (4 occur.). F4 (Vulg.).
- minutum, "mite," 40. 12: instar illius evangelicae viduae, quae duo minuta in gazophilacium misit (1 occur.). F14 (Vulg.).
- miraculum, "miracle," 76. 13: Laesisti episcopos, qui iam cum Deo regnant in caelis et miraculis coruscant in terris; cf. 96. 33 (2 occur.). F6 (Ambr.; Hier.; Aug.); H (Lact.; Vulg.).

- mors, spiritual "death," 85. 23: iam sibi mortem animae intulerunt; cf. 110. 3 (2 occur.). F9 (Aug.); H (Vulg.).
- mundus, "world," as opposed to heaven, 86. 8: nec vos decipiat transitoria felicitas mundi, cui perpetua promittitur beatitudo caeli; cf. 101. 11 (3 occur.). F8 (Vulg.).
- nomen, "name," of Christ or the Christian faith, 22. 30: ut contra omnes christiani nominis hostes vos insuperabiles faciat; cf. 75. 27 (4 occur.). F33 (Tert.; Cypr.).
- oculus, "eye," fig., 30. 15: Ego certe simplicem in hac parte oculum habens lucidum fore corpus meum divina auctoritate confido (1 occur.). F28 (Vulg.).
- offensa, "wrath, displeasure" of God, 26. 18: ne forte fratrum penuria . . . Dei nostri . . . provocet offensam (1 occur.). F6 (Vulg.).
- opus, "service, work," 34. 33: quidam nostrorum . . . constanter in Dei opere paene totam aetatem consumpserint; cf. 64. 29 (5 occur.). F14 (Vulg.).
- oraculum, "divine manifestation," 13. 4: Siquidem et ipse merorem spretae orationis . . . hoc admonitus oraculo aliud oportere, deposuit (1 occur.). F6 (Vulg.).
- oratio, "prayer," 12. 28: Nimirum in dominica oratione cotidie dicimus; cf. 13. 3 et passim. F10 (Tert.; Hier.; Vulg.; Aug.; Inscr.).
- ordinatio, "ordination," 80. 5: Diem vero vestrae ordinationis . . . sollemnem facere studebimus; cf. 88. 3 (2 occur.). F6 (Optatian.; Novell. Valentinian.; Sidon.; Cassiod.).
- ordo, "order" in the church, "ecclesiastical rank or office," 35. 39: nullus intra sanctam ecclesiam ordo est, ubi . . . ; cf. 36. 8 (7 occur.). F26 (Vulg.; Zosim.; Dionys.).
- ovis, "sheep," appellation of a Christian, 35. 4: ita susceptam semel pastorem curam nefas est deponere, quamdiu ovium saluti consuli potest (1 occur.). F7 (Cypr.; Vulg.).
- paenitentia (F poenitentia), "repentance," 75. 29: delinquentes autem ad paenitentiam auctoritate divina provocemus; cf. 77. 3 (3 occur.). F2 (Tert.; Hier.; Vulg.; Aug.).
- paganus, "heathen, pagan," 105. 1: cum ad quandam insulam Saequanae pagani crudelissimi pyratae applicuissent (1 occur.). F10 (Hier.; Prudent.; Aug.; Cod. Theod.; Inscr.).
- pastor, "shepherd," fig., 86. 32: Venerabilem pastorem nostrum Ercanradum nuper decessisse; cf. 88. 1 (3 occur.). F5 (Hier.; Vulg.; Aug.).
- pater, (a) "God, the Father," 84. 13: Dominus Iesus, qui cum patre et spiritu sancto beatitudo nostra erit; cf. 84. 16 (4 occur.). F20 (Vulg.; Mart. Cap.); (b) "father," a title

- of the higher clergy, 15. 20: domine desiderantissime pater et de me optime per omnia merite; cf. 32. 35 et passim. F21 (Ennod.; Cassiod.; Bened. reg.).
- pax, Christian "peace," 77. 21: Conversos autem recipimus et in pace christiana permanere optamus; cf. 89. 3 (4 occur.). F16 (Tert.; Cypr.; Aug.; Papias.).
- peccatum, "sin," 9. 11: suggero ut memores humanae conditionis, quam merito peccati contraximus, modice sapienterque feratis quod accidit; cf. 13. 21 et passim. F3 (Vulg.).
- plebs, "people, laity," as opposed to the clergy, 34. 35: Sed dicat aliquis: Quid plebes facient, quarum ab eis fuerat canonice cura suscepta (1 occur.). F10 (Cypr.).
- poena, divine "punishment," 110. 2: poenam peccati, hoc est concupiscentiam et mortem, non animae solum, verum etiam corporis, merito nostro incurrimus; cf. 110. 5 (4 occur.). F3 (Vulg.).
- pontifex, "bishop," 35. 23: Aldricus, qui . . . ecclesiae Senonicae pontifex factus est; cf. 36. 13 et passim. F20 (Sidon.; Dionys.; Isid.).
- pontificatus, "pontificate," 87. 35: ad dignitatem pontificatus promovendum; cf. 106. 24 (2 occur.). F2 (Rufin.).
- potestas, divine "power," 22. 31: qui potestate sua incomprehensibili, sed tamen iusta, omnia semper dispensat; cf. 73. 8 (3 occur.). F18 (Vulg.; Eccl.).
- praepositus, "prior," or "prevost," 28. 36: Ex parvitate mea digneris salutare praepositum et congregationem vestram; cf. 78. 29 (2 occur.). F9 (Bened. reg.); DuC.
- praesul, "bishop, archbishop," 22. 4: Clarissimo praesuli P[ardulo] Lupus plurimam salutem; cf. 26. 9 et passim. F6 (Auct. Hist. Datian.; Venant. Fort.).
- prex, "prayer," 11. 38: divinitas infensa precibus assiduis ac summissa fuerat flectenda patientia; cf. 12. 32 et passim. F3 (Vulg.).
- prior, "prior," 34. 30: ut ex arbitrio prioris subiectorum actio cuncta formetur (1 occur.). F9 (Bened. reg.).
- professio, "vow," 35. 37: si multos monachorum experti sitis a sua professione detestabiliter deviare; cf. 49. 34 (5 occur.). F8 and 9 (Hier.; Concil. Arel.; Concil. Carth.; Vigil. Taps.).
- psalterium, "psalms," 13. 22: De talibus in psalterio legimus (1 occur.). F4 (Hier.; Arat.).
- quadragesima, "lent," 60. 14: ebdomade secunda quadragesimae; cf. 74. 8 (3 occur.). F4 (Hier.; Cod. Theod.; Sacrament. Gelas.).
- redemptio, "redemption," 56. 33: peregrinis et Dei servis lar-

giti sunt ob redemptionem animarum suarum; cf. 75. 34 (3 occur.). F4 (Vulg.).

redemptor, "the Redeemer," 64. 31: ipse redemptor noster admonet (1 occur.). F5 (Hier.; Vulg.; Aug.).

refectio, "refreshment," fig., 45. 7: Quia dignum profecto est, ut . . . a refectione sapientiae exitiali ieiunio excludatur (1 occur.). F5 (Aug.).

regnum, "kingdom" of heaven, 21. 34: ut aeternum regnum possideatis in caelis; cf. 47. 19 et passim. F13 (Vulg.).

regula, "rule" of monastic order, 36. 6: Cum igitur beatus Gregorius regulam patris nostri Benedicti approbat, eadem autem regula sacerdotes cum officio suscipiendos censet; cf. 53. 1 (4 occur.). F11 (Bened. reg.).

religio, "religion," 8. 6: gravitate, quam insignes quoque christianae religionis viri aemulati sunt; cf. 25. 6 et passim. F13 (Tert.; Cypr.; Vulg.; Aug.; Inscr.).

reliquiae, "relics" of the saints, 75. 33: cum sanctorum ossibus ceterisque reliquiis (1 occur.). F8 (Ambr.; Hier.; Inscr.).

renes, "seat of the affections," 50. 27: devotionis meae non erit immemor cordium reniumque scrutator (1 occur.). F3 and 4 (Vulg.; Eucher.).

rex, in rex regum, "King of Kings," of the Lord, 73. 6: rex regum idemque sacerdos sacerdotum (1 occur.). F4 (Vulg.).

sacerdos, "priest," (a) title of Christ, 73. 6: rex regum idemque sacerdos sacerdotum, qui solus potuit ecclesiam regere. F9 (Vulg.); (b) "presbyter, bishop," 34. 35: Ab ea igitur perfectione, quam Deus etiam laicis proposuit, absit ut submoveat sacerdotes; cf. 35. 29 (7 occur.). F11 and 12 (Cypr.; Cod. Theod.; Isid.).

sacramentum, "sacrament," 113. 10: iam Christi sacramentum consecutus (1 occur.). F10 (Tert.; Cypr.; Prudent.; Aug.).

saeculum (also seculum), (a) "age, eternity," 23. 5: et in praesenti spem et in futuro seculo mercedem; cf. 76. 31 (4 occur.). F6 (Hilary; Vulg.); (b) "world, this mortal life," 14. 20: Tristitia enim seculi mortem operatur; cf. 34. 14 (6 occur.). F7 (Cypr.; Ambr.; Vulg.; Prudent.; Paul. Nol.; Sedul.).

salus, "salvation," 11. 41: nemo postulet nisi qui propriae saluti proficua flagitarit; cf. 12. 1 et passim. F15 (Ambr.; Hier.; Vulg.; Aug.; Ecol.).

sanctitas, "holiness," title of honor, 16. 8: sanctitatem vestram petere debuissim; cf. 24. 19 et passim. F8 (Gest. Collat. Carthag.; Cassiod.; Just. ap. Hormisd.).

scriba, in plur., "scribes," 114. 7: cum terreat me plurimum

- illa de scribis et pharisaeis Domini sententia (1 occur.). F15 (Vulg.).
- scriptura, sing. and plur., "Scriptures," 8. 20: ad venerabilem Rhabanum directus sum, uti ab eo ingressum caperem divinarum scripturarum; cf. 12. 43 et passim. F7 (Vulg.).
- semen, "seed," fig., 35. 38: hostis noster bono semini supereminare semper gestiat zizania (1 occur.). F8 (Vulg.).
- sermo, divine "word," 12. 26: quia vitae huius obscurissimas tenebras sermo divinus irradiat (1 occur.). F10 (Tert.; Cyr.; Prudent.).
- servus, "servant," of God, 22. 16: si Dei servis postulata concederent; cf. 22. 18 et passim. F13 (Vulg.).
- simplicitas, "sincerity, excellence," 73. 28: ne forte simplicitate pontificum posset contingere; cf. 93. 4 (2 occur.). F3 (Vulg.).
- spiritus, (a) with sanctus or divinus, "Holy Spirit," 14. 17: Adquiescite Spiritui sancto per David monenti; cf. 14. 28 et passim. F13 (Auson.; Veg.; Vulg.; Cod. Just.); (b) "Spirit" of God, 63. 30: in quo evidenter Dei spiritus loquebatur; cf. 84. 20 (3 occur.). F14 (Vulg.); (c) unclear "spirit," 84. 22: Persecutionem autem hanc religiosi intellegimus inferri vel ab immundis spiritibus vel a pravis hominibus; cf. 104. 27 (2 occur.). F15 (Vulg.); (d) "spirit, soul," 37. 8: si spiritus longe sublimiori donetur excellentia; cf. 37. 20 et passim. F18 (Vulg.).
- tabernaculum, "tabernacle," fig., 92. 34: inter ceteros . . . qui sunt vos in aeterna tabernacula recepturi (1 occur.). F12 (Vulg.).
- talentum, "talent," fig., 49. 30: moneo ut . . . usuram talenti multiplicare curetis (1 occur.). F6 (Vulg.).
- templum, "temple, church," 45. 14: pie venientibus matris ecclesiae templum esse apertum; cf. 75. 32 (2 occur.). F13 (Vulg.).
- testamentum, "testament," 62. 21: quaestiones beati Ieronimi . . . in vetus et novum testamentum; cf. 62. 22 (2 occur.). F6 (Tert.; Lact.; Vulg.; Isid.).
- timor, "fear, reverence," 53. 9: Tempus est, ut Dei timor atque amor vestram compungat mentem; cf. 68. 3 (4 occur.). F6 (Vulg.; Isid.).
- titulus, "church," 34. 21: Vestra vero prudentia relinquendi suos eis titulos [se] copiam negavit facturam; cf. 69. 25 (2 occur.). F17 (Symm.).
- vallis, "valley," fig., 83. 26: Repulsi enim a laetitiae patria, in vallem lacrimarum sumus deiecti (1 occur.). F4 (Vulg.); H (Aug.).

vas, "vessel," fig. of a Christian, 111. 35: Hi ergo, quorum miseretur, praedestinati sunt ad gloriam . . . et appellantur vasa in honorem; cf. 112. 4 (2 occur.). F18 (Tert.; Pacat.; Vulg.).

veritas, "true doctrine," 37. 38: oculos non corporis, sed cordis, hoc est mentis, mundari veritas praecipit; cf. 69. 23 (5 occur.). F8 (Vulg.).

virgo, (a) "virgin" Mary, 96. 31: Denique virginis filius non modo non damnavit coniugium, verum . . . (1 occur.). F11 (Hier.; Vulg.; Aug.; Eccl.); (b) "virgin," consecrated to a life of chastity, 108. 4: virginis Agnes passionem (1 occur.). F12 (Vulg.; Sacrament. Gelas.; Inscr.).

virtus, divine "grace," 12. 33: imbecillitatem sic divina virtute consolidat; cf. 50. 30 (4 occur.). F17 (Vulg.).

viscus, in plur., "bowels" of compassion, 105. 17: Nimirum hoc fuit a fratribus necessitatem patientibus non claudere viscera (1 occur.). F12 (Vulg.).

vita, (a) in the phrases vita comite and si vita comes fuerit, "if I live," 15. 12: Medio Maio vita comite hinc recedere decrevi; cf. 16. 16 (6 occur.). F17 (Vulg.); (b) "life" eternal, 14. 29: propterque illius felicitis vitae dilatationem; cf. 15. 34 et passim. F18 (Cypr.; Vulg.).

2. Adjectives

aeternus, "eternal," 21. 34: ut aeternum regnum possideatis in caelis; cf. 22. 27 et passim. F1 and Nota (Lucr.; Cic.; Vulg.).

beatus, in expression beatae memoriae, of one who has lived a pious life, 21. 20: beatae memoriae pater vester; cf. 35. 21 et passim. F8 (Hier.); Th (Hilary; Phoebad.; Aug.; Cod. Just.; Inscr.).

caelestis, "heavenly," 37. 41: in caelestis alicuius creaturae potentia; cf. 49. 13 et passim. F2 (Verg.; Ov.; Liv.; Sen. II; Tac.; Suet.; Vulg.).

devotus, "devout, pious," 32. 13: devotissimas preces domino Deo nostro . . . dependimus; cf. 47. 15 (4 occur.). F5 (Auson.; Symm.; Hier.; Prudent.); Th (Tert.; Arnob.; Vulg.; Sidon.; Avell.).

dominicus, "of the Lord," 12. 28: Nimirum in dominica oratione cotidie dicimus; cf. 34. 32 (4 occur.). F5 (Cypr.; Vulg.; Rufin.); Th (Tert.; Hilary; Hier.; Aug.; Greg. M.).

fidelis, plur. subst., "the faithful," 36. 37: in illo cunctis exoptabili fidelibus culmine resurrectionis; cf. 53. 32 et passim. F5 (Ambr.; Vulg.; Aug.); Th (Eccl.).

futurus, "future," 15. 34: quod vobis vel in praesenti vel futura vita conducibile credo; cf. 34. 14 et passim. Ex-

tension of Fl.

germanus, "brotherly, fraternal," 24. 3: quibus modis benivolentiae germanus animus sit solitus respondere; cf. 25. 6 (3 occur.). Fl1 (Vulg.); Th (Aug.; Pelag.; Sidon.).

immundus, "unclean," 84. 22: Persecutionem autem hanc religionis intellegimus inferri vel ab immundis spiritibus vel a pravis hominibus (1 occur.). F3 (Vulg.).

infidelis, subst., "unfaithful," 89. 2: dum tranquillitatem fidelibus praestare nitimur, et vires resistendi infidelibus recuperemus (1 occur.). F3 (Hier.; Vulg.; Aug.; Salv.; Gloss.).

iniquus, plur. subst., "evil men," 79. 12: ne forte Dei vindicta in vos propter iniquorum consensum redundet (1 occur.). F6 (Vulg.).

iustus, subst., "a just man," 40. 27: Neque enim contempnere debet orationes servorum Dei, cum de uno quolibet iusto dicatur; cf. 110. 17 (2 occur.). F20 (Vulg.; Inscr.).

malus, subst., "wicked person," 64. 11: Vitae malorum societatem; cf. 64. 28 (5 occur.). Fl9 (Vulg.).

mortifer, "deadly," fig., 14. 27: seuncti a mortifera vitiorum delectatione (1 occur.). F2 (Vulg.).

mundus, "clean, pure," 13. 16: nemo enim mundus a sorde (1 occur.). F7 (Vulg.).

pacificus, plur. subst., "peacemakers," 85. 24: nec possunt esse filii Dei, qui nolunt esse pacifici (1 occur.). Fl and 5 (Vulg.; Maxim. Taur.).

paenitens (F poenitens), "penitent," 25. 18: vestra clementia pietatis gremium ei citius paenitenti aperiat; cf. 56. 21 (3 occur.). F2 (Hilary; Vulg.; Gelas.).

parvulus, subst., "child," 63. 29: Cum essetis parvuli, loquebamini ut parvuli, sapiebatis ut parvuli; cf. 63. 31 (3 occur.). F4 (Vulg.).

pastoralis, "pastoral," 35. 3: pastorem curam nefas est deponere (1 occur.). F3 (Alcim. Avit.).

perditus, "plur. subst., "the wicked, lost," 76. 33: Nisi deponas societates perditorum; cf. 112. 2 (2 occur.). F7 (Ambr.; Vulg.; Hormisd.). For adjectival use cf. 25. 15 (3 occur.).

perversus, subst., "wicked," 33. 8: perversorum improbitatem propulsare; cf. 34. 13 (5 occur.). F6 (Ambr.; Vulg.).

pontificalis, "pontifical," 103. 10: regularibus et pontificalibus fultus est epistolis (1 occur.). F2 (Rufin.; Gelas.).

pusillus, subst., "little one," 76. 38: qui scandalizaverit

- unum de pusillis (1 occur.). F4 (Ambr.; Vulg.).
- rapax, plur. subst., "thieves," 55. 32: auctoritas divina neque rapaces regnum Dei possessuros affirmat; cf. 95. 3 (2 occur.). F9 (Vulg.).
- rectus, "righteous," 88. 13: si recti esse vellemus; cf. 109. 29 (4 occur.). F31 (Ambr.; Vulg.; Aug.).
- religiosus, "devout," 12. 10: Alioqui non video, religiosi coniuges quemadmodum sibi sincero amore devincti sint; cf. 51. 12 et passim. F10 (Ambr.; Vulg.).
- reverentissimus, "very reverend," title of the higher clergy, 24. 16: Reverentissimo O[rsmaro] metropolitano Lupus in Domino salutem; cf. 32. 35 et passim. F4 (Just. ap. Hormisd.; Facund.).
- sacer, "holy, sacred," 13. 5: Huiusmodi praeceptis et exemplis sacrae scripturae campus exuberat; cf. 26. 22 et passim. F1
- saecularis (also secularis), (a) "secular, worldly," 7. 15: taceo quidem saecularium litterarum de amicitia sententias; cf. 35. 33 et passim. F8 (Tert.; Cypr.; Hier.; Vulg.; Sedul.); (b) subst., "worldly person," 50. 11: Verum ab ea et saecularium perniciose voracitate et impatientiae crimine . . . deducor; cf. 50. 19 (5 occur.). F11 (Ambr.).
- salvus, "saved," 11. 39: cum Deus omnes homines salvos velit fieri (1 occur.). F3 (Vulg.).
- sanctus, (a) "holy," 24. 7: pro nostra communi salute hoc sancto tempore instantius deprecare; cf. 35. 29 et passim. F20 (Vulg.); (b) subst., "saint," said of a Christian, 37. 21: nobis et reliquis sanctis omnibus insit Deus atque cuilibet alii creaturae; cf. 37. 36 et passim. F27 (Vulg.); (c) "saint," said of martyrs, apostles, 75. 33: templa Dei partim destructa, partim incensa cum sanctorum ossibus ceterisque reliquiis; cf. 90. 30 et passim. F29.
- simplex, "single, pure," 30. 15: Ego certe simplicem in hac parte oculum habens lucidum fore corpus meum divina auctoritate confido (1 occur.). F5 (Vulg.).
- subditus, plur. subst., "laymen," 88. 16: sive praelati, sive subditi, omnes deponamus excusationem (1 occur.). F10 (Vulg.).
- temporalis, "temporal, earthly," 11. 42: quis non opinetur non exauditos quidem vos ad temporale votum, exauditos autem ad perpetuam salutem; cf. 14. 26 et passim. F2 (Vulg.).
- terrenus, "earthly," as opposed to caelestis, 82. 29: Observantia iustitiae non solum apud Deum meritum vobis comparat, verum etiam terrenam potestatem confirmat; cf. 93. 22 (2 occur.). F3 (Vulg.); H (Cypr.; Laet.).

3. Verbs

compungo, "make penitent," 53. 9: Tempus est, ut Dei timor at-
que amor vestram compungat mentem (1 occur.). F4 (Vulg.;
Sulp. Sev.; Cassian.).

condempno (F condemno), "condemn," 111. 20: Hic parens humani
generis . . . peccavit tam granditer, ut et se ipsum per-
deret et in se omnes utroque sexu natos condemnaret (1 oc-
cur.). For Classical usage cf. 77. 20. F1 (Vulg.); Th
(Itala; Hilary, Hier.; Dracon.; Inscr.).

converto, "convert," 77. 2: convertere ad Deum; cf. 77. 20 (4
occur.). F23 (Cypr.; Vulg.; Salv.); Th (Tert.; Itala; Lact;
Hilary; Aug.).

corono, "crown, honor," 14. 4: in se permanentes procul dubio
coronat; cf. 45. 20 (4 occur.). F4 (Plin. N.; Vulg.); Th
(Tert.; Itala; Jul. Val.; Lact.; Pallad.; Aug.).

corusco, "shine," fig., 76. 13: Laesisti episcopos, qui iam
cum Deo regnant in caelis et miraculis coruscant in terris
(1 occur.). F6 (Vulg.); Th (Tert.; Ambr.; Cassian.; Leo
Mag.; Venant. Fort.).

delinquo, "sin," 75. 29: delinquentes autem ad paenitentiam
auctoritate divina provocemus; cf. 77. 3 (3 occur.). F3
(Vulg.); Th (Tert.; Itala; Cypr.; Aug.; Cassian.).

honoro, "honor, worship," 52. 24: honorate eum [i.e. Deum] in
servis eius; cf. 86. 5 (3 occur.). F1 (Cic.; Petron.; Apul;
Vulg.).

induro, "harden," in a moral sense, 110. 8: cuius nostrum
vult Deus miseretur et quem vult indurat; cf. 110. 9 (5 oc-
cur.). F3 (Vulg.).

inspiro, "breathe upon, prompt, inspire," of inspiration from
God, 14. 11: Petite, ut ipse vobis affectum inspiret ro-
gandi; cf. 15. 11 et passim. F3 (Hilary); cf. F2 s. v.
inspiratus (Vulg.).

operor, "work, cause," 14. 20: Tristitia enim seculi mortem
operatur; cf. 21. 6 (5 occur.). F6 (Vulg.); H (Lact.;
Ambr.).

ordino, "ordain," 69. 26: Peto etiam, ut . . . diaconum
eius propinquum in ipsius titulo dignemini ordinare; cf.
74. 5 (3 occur.). F9 (Lamprid.; Dionys.); H (Vulg.; Cas-
siod.).

oro, "pray," 12. 38: Recolite, quaeso, Paulum . . . ter
Dominum orasse; cf. 23. 33 et passim. F7 (Ambr.; Hier.;
Aug.; Maxim. Taur.); H (Vulg.).

pecco, "sin," 110. 1: sponte autem peccante Adam, in quo, ut
apostolus testis est, omnes peccaverunt; cf. 111. 19 (7 oc-
cur.). F8 (Vulg.).

promereo or promereor, "win, merit, conciliate," 12. 41: Et certe cum tantus esset propheta, ne responsum quidem divinum tam immani confectus merore promeruit; cf. 23. 4 (4 occur.). F5 (Vulg.; Aug.).

provoco, "provoke," 26. 18: ne forte fratrum penuria . . . Dei nostri, ad cuius cotidie iudicium properamus, provocet offensam; cf. 51. 32 (3 occur.). F6 (Vulg.).

purgo, "cleanse, free from sin," 39. 1: purgatisque nostrae mentis obtutibus; cf. 75. 5 (3 occur.). Fl0 and F7 s. v. purgatus (Ambr.; Vulg.).

redimo, "redeem," 73. 7: quod rex regum . . . qui solus potuit ecclesiam regere, quam redemit; cf. 93. 38 (4 occur.). Fl1 (Vulg.; Aug.).

regno, "reign," in a spiritual sense, 53. 17: si in hac vita prospere et in futura feliciter desideratis regnare; cf. 76. 12 (4 occur.). F6 (Vulg.).

remitto, "remit, forgive," 112. 13: remittendo iniquitates eorum (1 occur.). Fl2 (Vulg.).

retribuo, "requite," 26. 21: Deus, qui singulis cito retribuet quod merentur (1 occur.). F4 (Lact.; Ambr.; Vulg.).

revertor, "return" to God, "repent," 52. 9: nisi ex corde ad ipsum Deum reversi rapinis abstineant; cf. 92. 7 (3 occur.). F4 (Vulg.; Hormisd.).

semino, "sow," fig., 53. 40: quod . . . seminet inter eos discordias (1 occur.). F4 (Lact.; Vulg.).

servio, "serve" God, 32. 28: qui stipendia Deo servientium in suos audeat usus convertere; cf. 41. 23 (6 occur.). F6 (Vulg.).

suscipio, "admit, receive," 36. 1: benedictus sacerdos suscipi in monasterium et posse et debere ostendit; cf. 36. 7 (2 occur.). Fl8 (Cyp.; Vulg.; Cassiod.).

tempto (F tento), "tempt," 84. 23: sive Deus temptet sive temptari permittat (2 occur.). Fl3 (Vulg.).

timeo, "fear, reverence," 41. 25: quorundam non satis Deum timentium; cf. 106. 25 (2 occur.). Fl1 (Vulg.).

voco, "call, summon," 14. 2: Nam qui ad se hoc modo vocat: 'Venite ad me qui laboratis', nitentes adiuvat; cf. 34. 36 (4 occur.). F33 (Vulg.).

4. Adverbs

divinitus, "divinely, from God," 12. 5: Quando sententia in hominem divinitus emissa; cf. 18. 29 et passim. Fl (Cic.; Verg.; Suet.; Vulg.); Th (Lact.; Claud. Mamert.; Rufin.; Aug.; Cassiod.; Greg. M.).

fideliter, "faithfully," in spiritual sense, 111. 11: qui me putant de Deo non pie fideliterque sentire (1 occur.). F3

(Tert.); Th (Rufin.; Aug.; Sulp. Sev.; Cassian.; Avell.).
humiliter, "humbly," 13. 1: ac iustitiae Dei subiectus humiliter adqueverit; cf. 38. 44 (4 occur.). F3 (Vulg.).

B. Non-Ecclesiastical

1. Nouns

admonitio "(also amm-), "admonition, warning," 36. 17: Illud potissimum a vestra eximietate optinuerimus, ne nostram admonitionem gravemini; cf. 76. 34 (4 occur.). F2 (Cic.).

allocutio, "address," 90. 22: humilitatis, quam in allocutione Cornelii vulgavit (1 occur.). F1 (Ascon.; Plin. Ep.; Suet.).

alloquium, "conversation," 15. 15: fruarque aliquamdiu vestro suavissimo alloquio; cf. 58. 22 (5 occur.). F2 (Lucan; Plin. N.).

apex, "epistle, letter," used only in the plur., 18. 5: ut infelicitatem tuam saltem consolatoriis apicibus fastidissim lenire; cf. 26. 14 (3 occur.). F12 (Prob.; Sidon.; Cod. Just.).

ars, "grammar," 8. 2: praeceptaque ab eo artis accepi; cf. 27. 12 (2 occur.). F12 (Suet.; Serv.); Th (Pomp.; Cledon.; Aug.; Pacian.; Alcim. Avit.).

arx, "summit," fig., 83. 34: quem ad imitandum servis suis in arce patientiae collocavit (1 occur.). F5 (Liv.; Lucan; Sil. Ital.; Stat.; Tac.; Sidon.; Prisc.).

auditus, "report," 108. 2: si vel leviter est eruditus, non ignoret Salustium Crispum . . . non pauca . . . partim auditu, partim lectione comperta narrasse (1 occur.). F3 (Cic.; Auct. Her.; Tac.; Vulg.).

barathrum, "depth," fig., 11. 38: non desperationis barathrum subeundum; cf. 83. 28 (2 occur.). F1 (Cat.); Th (Apul.; Hilary; Hier.; Vulg.; Rufin.; Leo Mag.).

capacitas, "intellectual capacity, comprehension," 22. 19: parcius rem suggero, quam vestra mirabilis capacitas effecti tanti boni sufficienter intellectam desiderantibus patefaciat; cf. 109. 25 (2 occur.). F5 (Rufin.); Th (Tert.; Hilary; Claud. Mam.; Cassian.; Fulg.).

capitulum, (a) "chapter," 16. 27: In priori libro Arithmeticae Boetius quarto capitulo sic ponit; cf. 16. 30 (3 occur.). F10 (Tert.; Hier.); (b) "legal writings," 50. 26: canones eosdem sive, ut vos vocatis, capitula (1 occur.). F11 (Cod. Just.); Th (Greg. M.; Conc. Clippiac.).

censura, "rule," 36. 15: Neque enim sacrorum canonum suscipienda censura . . . usquam nostram infirmat sententiam (1

- occur.). F4 (Ov.; Vell.; Plin. N.; Juv.; Gell.).
- clementia, "clemency," a title, 25. 17: Quocirca vestra clementia nostris flexa precibus et culpam dignanter indulgeat, et . . . ; cf. 32. 18 (3 occur.). F7 (Lamprid.; Cod. Theod.; Notit. Dignit. Orient.); Th (Capitol.; Spart.; Ruf. Fest.; Hilary; Veg.).
- comes, "count," 31. 30: Misi tamen homines nostros una cum comite pagi; cf. 33. 29 (5 occur.). F13 (Late Latin writers).
- comitatus, "court," 41. 3: si me evocare voluerit ad comitatum, regi, quaeso, suggerite; cf. 58. 17 (4 occur.). F3 (Macr.; Auson.; Symm.; Aug.; Sulp. Sev.; Cassiod.).
- congressio, "attack," 81. 1: In Aquitanica congressione manifestata morte liberatus (1 occur.). F4 (Just.; Claud. Quadrig. ap. Gell.); Th (Apul.; Cypr.; Arnob.; Firm. Mat.; Rufin.).
- conseptum, "fold," fig., 71. 12: quia me intra conseptum familiaritatis admisistis (1 occur.). F6 (Quint.; Apul.); Th (Cael. Cic. epist.; Val. Max.; Tert.; Chalcid.; Ambr.).
- constitutum, "ordinance," 72. 16: constitutum synodi (1 occur.). F17 (Cod. Theod.); Th (Sen. II; Frontin.; Tac.; Suet.; Tert.; Arnob.; Vulg.).
- contubernium, "dwelling," 100. 3: sed intra quorum collegium admissus, vicarium nostri loci contubernium possideret (1 occur.). F4 (Tac.); Th (Apul.).
- copula, "union," 35. 2: carnalem copulam non licet resolvere nisi causa fornicationis (1 occur.). F3 (Nep.; Hor.; Apul.; Alcim. Avit.); Th (Schol. Hor.; Ambr.; Aug.; Cassian.; Ennod.).
- correctio, "correction," 13. 18: Quare Dei amplecti debetis immensam pietatem, qui vos sua dignos iudicaverit correctione; cf. 63. 10 (5 occur.). F1 and 3 (Cic.; Suet.); Th (Lact.; Hier. Aug.; Alcim. Avit.; Maximin.).
- dactylus (F dactylus), "dactyl," 17. 16: manifestum sit 'aratra' nominativo, accusativo et vocativo pluralibus per dactilum poni potuisse (1 occur.). F9 (Cic.; Diom.; Mart. Cap.); Th (Quint.; Mar. Victor.; Ael. Don.; Auson.; Sidon.; Prisc.).
- debitum (F s. v. debitus), (a) "service," 56. 14: quod nostri boves post sollempne debitum non suffecerint, frequentes impleant corrogationes (1 occur.). F4 (Cic.; Tert.); Th (Val. Max.; Plin. Ep.; Symm.; Cassian.; Alcim. Avit.); (b) "debt," fig., 38. 36: semper solvendo et numquam persolvendo caritatis debito; cf. 81. 35 (5 occur.). F5 (Nep.; Curt.; Inscr.); Th (Val. Max.; Phaedr.; Colum.; Mart.; Tert.);

Vulg.).

declinatio, (a) "inflection," of both nouns and verbs, 20. 1: servat declinationem tertiae coniugationis (1 occur.). F8 (Varro; Quint.); (b) "declension," 42. 34: paenultima tertiae declinationis quando produci debeat (1 occur.). F9 (Ael. Don.; Prisc.).

devotio, "devotion," 57. 26: ut tamen hoc dispendium fidissimam devotione suppleret; cf. 58. 8 (6 occur.). F2 (Nemes.; Capitol.; Veg.); Th (Tert.; Treb. Pol.; Ambr.; Cassian.; Avell.).

dictio, "word," 17. 3: Quin etiam in eiusmodi dictionibus, ut est 'aratum', 'salubris', et similia (1 occur.). F2 (Quint.; Scaurus ap. Diom.); Th (Mar. Victor.; Aug.; Charis.; Prisc.; Boëth.).

dignatio, "dignity," an honorary title, 11. 6: Epistolam vestrae dignationis calamitatem graviter querentem perlegi; cf. 98. 7 (2 occur.). F3 (Aug.); Th (Hilary; Auson.; Symm.; Hier.; Cassiod.).

digressio, "departure," 51. 23: Effectum petitionis meae nuper a rege vestra digressio impedivit (1 occur.). F1 (Cic.); Th (Sen. II).

dispositio, "administration, rule, sanction," 13. 35: quod duplicatus cotidie dispositionis labor, quid boni perdidieritis admoneat; cf. 24. 5 (5 occur.). F3 (Capitol.; Sidon.); Th (Lact.; Vopisc.; Vulg.; Cod. Theod.; Greg. M.).

domina, "lady," a title of honor, 55. 18: Itaque maxima spe ad dominam Rh. direxi (1 occur.). F2 (Curt.; Suet.; Act. SS Perpet. et Felicit.); Th (Apul.; Pallad.; Hier.; Ennod.; Greg. M.).

dominium, "authority, power," 32. 22: clericos palatii diversorum coenobiorum sibi dominium optare atque poscere (1 occur.). F1 (Val. Max.; Plin. N.; Suet.; Dig.); Th (Jul. Val.; Firm. Mat.; Ammian.; Vulg.; Greg. M.).

dominus, "lord," title of the king or emperor, 21. 15: Domine praecellentissime Auguste; cf. 29. 32 et passim. F10 (Phaedr.; Sen. II; Mart.; Plin. Ep.; Suet.; Lamprid.; Aur. Vict.; Vulg.; Cassiod.).

eminentia, "excellence," (a) 12. 37: Recolite, quaeso, Paulum, cuius tanta erat eminentia (1 occur.). F3 (Gell.; Ulp.; Vulg.); (b) as a title of respect, 15. 29: praesertim cum eminentiae vestrae sublimitas eo usque se submiserit; cf. 106. 8 (2 occur.). F4 (Cod. Theod.; Act. SS. MM. Claudii).

epistola, in expression epistolarum officium, "secretary," 23. 2: qui epistolarum vestrarum officio fungebatur; cf. 93. 34 (2 occur.). F3 (Suet.; Inscr.); Th (Tac.; Spart.; Vo-

- plac.; Lamprid.; Cod. Just.).
- excellētia, "excellence," a title of honor, 7. 8: Diu cunctatus sum, desiderantissime hominum, auderem necne excellētie tuae scribere; cf. 21. 30 et passim. F2 (Cod.Theod.; Pelag.).
- excessus, "transgression," 25. 11: imploramus, ut excessus illius vindictam nostrae deprecationi remittere non dedignemini; cf. 75. 30 (3 occur.). F5 (Val. Max.; Prudent.).
- excursus, "excursion, a going out," 100. 29: dum excursus et recursus per nos, quae utrimque gerantur, aperiet (1 occur.). F1 (Verg.).
- executio (F exs-), "execution, performing," 98. 32: debemus nec nos ab executione officii subtrahere (1 occur.). F1 (Plin. N.; Frontin.; Tac.).
- folium, "leaf," from a book, 20. 5: librum, cuius mihi ex eodem folium direxisti (1 occur.). F5 (Isid.); Th (Macr.; Bened. reg.; Caes. Arel.).
- fomes, "cause, inducement," 11. 36: acrioris iustique doloris ingens esse videbatur fomes (1 occur.). F3 (Gell.; Prudent.; Rutil. Nam.); Th (Apul.; Tert.; Ambr.; Paul. Nol.; Cassiod.).
- genus, "gender," 27. 15: Nam, si positionem sequeremur, femininum genus acuta antepaemultima proferremus; cf. 27. 34 (2 occur.). F16 (Varro; Quint.; Ael. Don.); Th (Tert.; Prob.; Aug.; Charis.; Prisc.).
- humilitas, "humility, lowliness," a title of self-abasement, 97. 21: ut vestra sublimitas meae humilitati dignaretur condescendere (1 occur.). F9 (Leont. Arel.).
- impēdium, (a) in plural, "resources," 32. 19: ut possint paululum respirare atque futuri servitii rursus impēdia praeparare (1 occur.). F3 (Cic.; Stat.); (b) adverbially in abl. sing., "greatly," 24. 24: impēdio supplicamus (1 occur.). F5 (Laevius ap. Gell.; Apul.).
- indictio, "a period of fifteen years," a reckoning of time, 18. 18: et nunc, hoc est X. Kal. Octobrium, indictione I., ad palatium promoveo; cf. 107. 35 (2 occur.). F3 and 4 (Isid.; Cod. Theod.; Dionys. Exig.; Inscr.); DuC.
- infirmetas, "illness," 26. 33: Infirmetatem vero, quam contigisse mihi audisti, cognoscas detrimenti nihil, at emolumenti plurimum addidisse; cf. 31. 28 (5 occur.). F (Tac.; Plin. Ep.; Suet.; Justin.; Ulp.; Vulg.).
- ingressus, (a) "entrance, admittance," 30. 7: non esse honestum, ut aut ego meum differrem ingressum; cf. 36. 2 (3 occur.). F1 (Caes.; Plin. Ep.); H (Vell.); (b) "beginning," 8. 20: directus sum, uti ab eo ingressum caperem divinarum scripturarum; cf. 87. 31 (2 occur.). F (Verg.; Vitruv.);

Quint.; Tert.).

instantia, "earnestness, zeal," 12. 44: cassam precum suarum expertus instantiam; cf. 18. 32 (4 occur.). F2 (Plin. Ep.; Solin.).

integritas, (a) "the whole," 66. 25: Horum si fuerit vobis integritas ardua, nequaquam videbitur nobis ipsa medietas contempnenda; cf. 104. 5 (2 occur.). F1 (Macr.); (b) "chastity," 96. 33: Placet itaque ac vehementissime virginalis integritas (1 occur.). F5 (Cic.; Flor.).

intellectus, "meaning, sense," 16. 40: figuram rei subtilis non assequor, et ut per vos eius intellectum capiam, vehementer indigeo; cf. 38. 26 (4 occur.). F4 (Quint.).

intentio, "intention, purpose," 15. 3: quae pia intentione non docendi, sed commemorandi causa profusa sunt, aequae pia mente lectitare; cf. 45. 38 (5 occur.). F7 (Papin.; Vulg.).

interpretis, "translator," 13. 14: quod LXX interpretum sic expressit translatio (1 occur.). F5 (Cic.; Hor.).

lectio, "reading, literature," 27. 5: otiumque meum est mihi pergratum conducibili lectionis negotio; cf. 34. 24 et passim. F5 (Ammian.; Macr.; Cod. Just.); H (Cael. Aurel.; Isid.).

Leo, "Leo," a constellation, 28. 20: stellam quandam subobscuram, quae sub Leone posita (1 occur.). F13 (Hor.; Hygin.; Plin. N.; Ampel.).

licentia, poetic "license," 43. 34: ut poetica licentia ponit Virgilius; cf. 108. 14 (2 occur.). F3 (Cic.; Quint.).

linea, (a) "line" of descent, 101. 27: Unde proprio affectu et propinquorum utriusque lineae impulsu asserentium me apud vos plurimum posse (1 occur.). F4 (Stat.; Paulus; Cod. Just.); (b) "path," 87. 30: vestris litteris tenentibus lineas rationis (1 occur.). F15 (Quint.; Gell.).

liniamentum (F linea-), "outline, feature," 35. 32: vestigia et quaedam . . . liniamenta formae apostolicae retinemus (1 occur.). F3 (Cic.; Tert.).

litteratura, "learning, erudition," 38. 7: seculari litteratura imbutus; cf. 64. 24 (2 occur.). F4 (Cic.); H (Tert.).

magisterium, "teaching, instruction," 84. 14: Dominus Iesus . . . eos, qui eius magisterio adhaerebant, ad toleranda adversa suo exemplo sic informat (1 occur.). F4 (Plaut.; Tib.; Cels.; Cypr.).

maiestas, "majesty," a title of the emperors, 21. 17: Domine praecellentissime Auguste . . . erubescimus, quod totiens celsitudinis vestrae maiestatem inquietare compellimur; cf. 41. 26 et passim. F8 (Eumen.; Symm.; Inscr.).

massa, "mass," used of the human race, 111. 26: cum sciret in

- Adam massam totius humani generis peccato corrumpendam (1 occur.). F9 (Vulg.; Mar. Mercat.; Oros.).
- mediocritas, "insignificance," title of self-abasement, 36. 29: ut mediocritatem meam non praeiudicare quorundam excellentiae aestimatione propria comprobarem; cf. 114. 5 (2 occur.). F5 (Cypr.); H (Vell.; Gell.).
- meditatio, "meditation," 38. 43: In amplissimo scripturarum sanctarum campo interim spatiemur earumque meditationi nos penitus totosque dedamus (1 occur.). F1 (Cic.).
- meritum (F s. v. meritus), in the abl. sing. with the gen. equivalent to propter, 8. 39: Nam quae vos eorum merito sit remuneratio secutura, non opus est dicere; cf. 9. 10 (6 occur.). F14 (Sulp. Sev.). Goelzer¹ cites Tert.; Spart.; Capitol.; Hier.
- miliarium (F milliarium), "Roman mile," 55. 4: Hospitatur autem in villa, quae ab Atiniaco in Africum plus minusve uno miliario distat (1 occur.). F8 (Suet.).
- moneta, "stamp, die," 65. 21: vestram humanitatem re ipsa cupimus experiri maximeque Italicae monetae argento (1 occur.). F3 (Mart.).
- monitor, "adviser," to the king,² 64. 5: Non admittantur ergo a vobis monitores, quos baiulos vulgus appellat (1 occur.). F1 (Ter.; Sall.; Hor.; Sen. II).
- nepos, "nephew," 61. 17: Capitis autem dolorem nepoti meo parcitas potius forsitan detrahet; cf. 81. 27 (2 occur.). F4 (Vell.; Suet.; Spart.; Eutrop.; Hier.; Oros.; Venant. Fort.).
- nobilitas, "nobility," abstract for concrete, 41. 21: Namque mecum reputabam vestrae nobilitatis indolem; cf. 45. 16 et passim. F8 (Act. SS. MM. Claudii et Socc.; Gesta Collat. Carthag.).
- nomen, (a) "name," used periphrastically, 11. 40: in nomine ipsius, qui salvator dicitur; cf. 11. 41 et passim. F2 (Ov.; Val. Flac.; Sil. Ital.; Vulg.); (b) "noun," 27. 28: Tamen Aurelius Prudentius id nomen sic posuit; cf. 42. 32 (3 occur.). F29 (Quint.; Charis.; Prisc.).
- notarius, "secretary," 46. 36: Hirtius eius notarius in commentarios seriem referendam suscepit; cf. 70. 27 (2 occur.). F2 (Sen. II; Mart.; Quint.; Plin. Ep.; Lamprid.; Auson.).
- nubilum, "cloud," fig., 37. 19: remoto pristinae ignorantiae nubilo (1 occur.). F3 (Apul.; Tert.; Hilary).

¹Cf. Henri Goelzer, Latinité de Saint Jérôme (Paris, 1884), p. 333.

²Cf. baiulus, p. 51 supra.

- observantia, (a) "observation," 43. 6: his exceptis nominibus, quae longa observantia deprehensa notavit (1 occur.). F1 (Vell.); (b) "observance," 34. 25: diviti legalium praeceptorum sibi observantiam arroganti; cf. 82. 28 (2 occur.). F2 (Val. Max.; Ulp.; Pompon.).
- observatio, "observance," 36. 24: me ab observatione caritatis aversum nullius flecti posse precibus putando (1 occur.). F4 (Val. Max.; Cod. Theod.).
- obtutus, mental "vision," fig., 39. 1: purgatisque nostrae mentis obtutibus (1 occur.). F3 (Ov.; Prudent.).
- os, "stone" of fruit, 96. 12: extorquete precibus, ut vel ossa tradat . . . ut iucundissimorum persicorum sitis quandoque participes (1 occur.). F7 (Suet.).
- paedagogus, "teacher," 81. 30: qui tres duobus tantummodo paedagogis contenti sint (1 occur.). F3 (Vopisc.).
- parvitas, "lowliness, humility," an expression of self-abasement, 8. 14: quemadmodum vos meae parvitati vestra tum probitas tum sapientia fecerat claros; cf. 14. 37 et passim. F3 (Val. Max.; Anastas.).
- pecten, "comb," 47. 28: Misi vobis eburneum pectinem (1 occur.). F1 (Plaut.; Ov.; Petron.; Apul.; Spart.); DuC.
- persicum (F s. v. persicus), "peach," 96. 10: Persica . . . per cursorem . . . misi (1 occur.). F8 (Sammonic.; Edict. Dioclet.); H (Plin. N.; Mart.).
- persona, (a) "person, individual," 35. 8: probabiles utriusque sexus personas optime noverimus; cf. 37. 10 (6 occur.). F16 (Suet.; Paulus); (b) "person," grammatical term, 19. 25: paenultimam primae vel secundae personae producant (1 occur.). F17 (Varro; Quint.; Diom.; Charis.; Prisc.).
- perspicuitas, "clearness," 94. 24: non hausta lutulenta cisterna, sed puteali perspicuitate (1 occur.). F2 (Plin. N.).
- persuasio, "persuasion," 41. 25: cui vehementer timebam quorundam non satis Deum timentium persuasiones obesse; cf. 68. 6 (2 occur.). F1 (Cic.; Justin.).
- petitio, "request, petition," 23. 25: precor, ut apud laudabilem vestrum Aedilulium mea petitio vestra diligentia sortiatum effectum; cf. 32. 14 et passim. F1 (Plin. N.; Traj. ad Plin.; Gell.; Apul.).
- pietas, (a) "mercy," 13. 17: Quare Dei amplecti debetis immensam pietatem; cf. 25. 18 (7 occur.). F6 (Stat.; Dom. ap. Suet.; Apul.; Just.; Mart. Dig.; Acta SS. Saturnini, et Socc. MM.); (b) a title, 31. 31: Vestram igitur supplicamus pietatem; cf. 32. 9 (7 occur.). F7 (Cod. Theod.).
- positio, "position," a grammatical term, 17. 4: quae non modo positione, sed etiam natura paenultimam videntur habere

- productam; cf. 17. 8 (4 occur.). F9 (Quint.; Diom.).
- praeparatio, "preparation," 109. 24: ut praedestinatio sit in bonis iuxta intellectum doctissimi Augustini gratiae praeparatio (1 occur.). F2 (Cic.; Vulg.).
- princeps, (a) "prince," the heir to the throne, 33. 30: Gerardus princeps quondam et carus Pipini regis (1 occur.). F13 (Ov.; Sen. II; Tac.; Suet.; Inscr.); (b) "king," 23. 15: Deus . . . vos et posteritatem vestram diutissime regionis vestrae faciat esse principes; cf. 49. 28 (5 occur.). F17 (Phaedr.; Plin. N.; Mart.; Plin. Ep.; Suet.).
- prior, "ruler, head," of a state, 75. 21: Nomenclatio priori gentis Britannicae salutem (1 occur.). F8 (Valentin. III; Cassiod.).
- procinctus, "battle," 95. 31: in procinctu contra barbaros quosdam vestrorum graviter sauciatos (1 occur.). F1 (Plin. N.; Tac.; Gell.; Ulp.; Solin.; Cod. Theod.; Gloss.).
- pronuntiatio (F pronunc-), "pronunciation," 27. 13: Communem syllabam ex muta et liquida fieri in eis solis, quae per naturam brevia sunt, nequaquam dubitaverim . . . ut [ita] sentiam, huiusmodi suadent pronuntiationes; cf. 43. 14 (2 occur.). F6 (Prisc.).
- proprietas, "proper signification" of words, 16. 36: quae verba Graeca quam habeant proprietatem, nescio si recte receperim; cf. 39. 8 (3 occur.). F7 (Quint.).
- prudentia, "wisdom," a title of honor, 12. 5: Hinc iam vestra prudentia intellegit; cf. 19. 6 et passim. F7 (Constantius Aug. ap. Hilary).
- rationcinatio, "reasoning," 14. 38: Ostendi, ut potui, et humana ratiocinatione et divinis auctoritatibus; cf. 59. 24 (2 occur.). F1 (Cic.); H (Cels.).
- relatio, "report," 24. 17: Germani mei vestrique fidissimi relatione; cf. 33. 4 (7 occur.). F2 (Plin. N.; Quint.; Justin.; Apul.).
- rescriptum, "answer," 36. 30: Verum autem illorum colloquio et rescripto potitus; cf. 70. 27 (3 occur.). F5 (M. Aurel. ad Front.).
- reverentia, "reverence," title of honor, 29. 17: persequi negotium reverentiae vestrae consideratione destiti; cf. 34. 18 (2 occur.). F4 (Plin. Ep.; Just. ap. Hormisd.; Johan. Episc. ap. Hormisd.).
- salutatio, "greeting" by letter, 15. 30: ut ultroneae salutationis munus hac vice meruerim (1 occur.). F5 (Cic.; Hier.; Vulg.).
- sarcina, "burden," fig., 38. 2: deposita mortalitatis sarcina; cf. 48. 15 (3 occur.). F7 (Plaut.; Ov.; Cypr.).

- sermo, "word," 19. 24: non absolute quibuslibet verbis, sed unde illi sermo erat, 'anomalis'; cf. 39. 8 (6 occur.). F8 (Ulp.; Serv.); H (Cassiod.).
- sigillum, "seal," 17. 26: sedula tamen diligentissime sigillo munita; cf. 94. 17 (2 occur.). F2 (Vulg.).
- soliditas, "oneness, wholeness," 80. 26: qui summam praeceptorum suorum in soliditate caritatis constituit (1 occur.). F4 (Cod. Just.).
- species, "goods, wares," 51. 26: Neque enim congregandi auri argentique ac aliarum pretiosarum specierum sublatam nobis dolemus materiam (1 occur.). Fl7 (Gaius; Scaev.; Treb. Pol.; Pallad.; Cod. Just.).
- spica, a star in the constellation of Virgo, 28. 20: stellam quandam subobscuram, quae . . . radium ad spicam Virginis usque porrexit (1 occur.). F5 (Cic.; Manil.; German.; Colum.; Plin. N.).
- stabilitas, "steadfastness," 68. 14: quod alii abbates ad stabilitatem religionis munificentia imperiali consecuti sunt (1 occur.). F2 (Cic.).
- sublimitas, (a) "sublimity," 96. 31: si sic commendaretur sublimitas virginalis, ut non sperneretur humilitas coniugalitatis (1 occur.). F2 (Plin. N.); (b) "sublimity," a title of honor, 8. 15: ita me vestra sublimitati meus et erga vos amor et erga disciplinas studium commendaret; cf. 15. 29 (5 occur.). F4 (Cod. Theod.; Gelas.; Gesta Collat. Carthag.).
- subscriptio, "subscription, signature," 87. 16: Professionem vero nostri consensus in Eneam . . . subscriptionibus nostris certatim roboravimus (1 occur.). (Cic.).
- substantia, (a) "being, essence," 38. 19: videndus sit Deus, non in sua substantia . . . sed in evidentissima gubernationis praesentia (1 occur.). Fl (Sen. II; Quint.; Nazar.); (b) "wealth, property," 84. 6: si . . . substantiae inminutione vel amissione pulsetur (1 occur.). F8 (Quint.; Tac.; Papin.; Ulp.; Paulus; Aur. Vict.; Vulg.).
- supplementum, "support," 52. 36: supplementum hoc coenobio nostro contulerat; cf. 74. 10 (2 occur.). Fl (Vell.; Colum.; Suet.; Apul.; Vulg.; Cod. Just.; Boëth.).
- taxatio, "consideration," 96. 36: quod recipi mecum in navem imponendae vobis mercedis taxatione refugitis (1 occur.). F3 (Mar. Victor.; Julian ap. Aug.).
- tempus, "tense" of verb, 19. 33: 'in passivo praesentis' temporis (1 occur.). Fl4 (Varro; Quint.).
- temitas, "littleness," a title of self-abasement, 25. 11: sanctitati vestrae has temitatis nostrae litteras destinandas decrevimus; cf. 31. 13 (4 occur.). F5 (Aug.).

- trames, "way, course," fig., 83. 3: in dandis consiliis ab aequitatis tramite non recedunt; cf. 108. 19 (3 occur.). F5 (Lucr.; Vulg.); H (Lact.; Ammian.).
- transitus, (a) "passing away," i.e., "death," 88. 25: celer eorum transitus, quos in dignitatibus vidimus (1 occur.). F4 (Gelas.; Hormisd.); (b) "passing," referring to time, 57. 18: post huius vitae transitum caelestis patriae possessorem (1 occur.). F5 (Ambr.; Vulg.; Aug.).
- unitas, "oneness, uniformity," 68. 31: propter eiusdem religionis unitatem (1 occur.). F3 (Varro; Plin. N.).
- verbum, "verb," 19. 24: non absolute quibuslibet verbis, sed unde illi sermo erat, 'anomalis' (1 occur.). F32 (Cic.; Varro; Quint.; Charis.; Boëth.).
- vestibulum, "beginning," fig., 18. 33: cuius nomine huius etiam epistolae vestibulum illustravi (1 occur.). F7 (Cic.; Quint.).
- vicis, "time," 15. 30: ut ultroneae salutationis munus hac vice meruerim; cf. 20. 23 (3 occur.). F9 (Sidon.).
- vindemia, "grapes, vintage," 97. 9: quamquam vindemiae apud nos non est quantus iactabatur proventus (1 occur.). F3 (Verg.; Vulg.).
- vindicta, "punishment, vengeance," 25. 12: imploramus, ut excessus illius vindictam nostrae deprecationi remittere non dedignemini; cf. 26. 18 et passim. F1 (Phaedr.; Petron.; Plin. N.; Juv.; Tac.; Vulg.).
- Virgo, "Virgo," a constellation in the zodiac, 28. 20: stellam quae radium ad spicam Virginis usque porrexit (1 occur.). F13 (Cic.; Hygin.; Plin. N.; Anthol. Lat.).
- visio, "sight, vision," 37. 19: sua ineffabili visione in perpetuum beatificet; cf. 37. 36 (3 occur.). F1 (Apul.; Vulg.); H (Greg. M.).
- vita, "biography," 107. 24: ut vitam sancti Wigberti stilo conarer prosequi; cf. 108. 3 (3 occur.). F15 (Nep.; Gell.; Serv.).
2. Adjectives
- acutus, "acute," 27. 15: Nam, si positionem sequeremur, femininum genus acuta antepaemultima proferremus (1 occur.). F10 (Quint.; Diom.); Th (Gell.; Ael. Don.; Serv.; Prisc.).
- augustus, -a, title of the emperor or of the queen, 21. 15: Domine praecellentissime Auguste; cf. 68. 1 (5 occur.). F3 (Suet.; Paneg. ad Maximian. et Constantin.; Symm.; Vulg.).
- Augustus, "of August," 33. 25: Pridie, hoc est IIII Id. Augustas; cf. 33. 33 (3 occur.). F12 (Plin. N.; Mart.; Juv.; Macr.).
- brevis, subst., "catalogue, summary," 8. 31: in brevi volumi-

- num; cf. 8. 34 (3 occur.). F21 (Vopisc.; Lamprid.; Hier.; Cod. Theod.); Th (Paulus; Optatian.; Symm.; Veg.; Cassiod.).
- carus, subst., "relative," 33. 30: Gerardus princeps quondam et carus Pipini regis (1 occur.). F7 (Auson.; Vulg.); Th (Lact.; Hier.; Rufin.).
- cibarius, with panis, "black bread," 54. 4: cibario nonnumquam pane altus fert modice (1 occur.). F2 (Cic.; Cels.; Fronto; Apul.; Hier.; Isid.).
- communis, "common," used with syllaba, 17. 9: communis syllaba naturae praeiudicet; cf. 17. 15 (3 occur.). F16 (Mar. Victor.; Charis.); Th (Diom.; Ael. Don.; Serv.; Mart. Cap.).
- criminosus, "guilty," 36. 4: si soli admittendi essent criminosi (1 occur.). F2 (Cassiod.); Th (Apul.; Lamprid.; Hilary; Ambr.; Greg. Tur.).
- decolor, "degenerate," 37. 9: spiritus . . . etsi aliquamdiu decolor propter peccatum (1 occur.). F2 (Verg.; Ov.; Sil. Ital.).
- extrarius, "foreign," 54. 14: et domestici et extrarii hostes (1 occur.). F2 (Ter.; Quint.; Suet.; Javol.; Afran. ap. Non.).
- famosus, "celebrated," 7. 25: per famosissimum imperatorem K[arolum] (1 occur.). F1 (Tac.; Flor.; Gell.; Apul.).
- futurus, neut. subst., "future tense," 19. 29: licet quidem praeteritum perfectum subiunctivi et futurum differre scribant (1 occur.). F3 (Macr.; Prisc.).
- genitivus (F geni-), "genitive" case, 42. 31: 'Locuples' peultimam genitivi producere sic apud Priscianum probatur; cf. 43. 2 (5 occur.). F4 (Quint.; Suet.; Gell.); Th (Diom.; Ael. Don.; Mart. Cap.; Charis.; Prisc.).
- gentilis, subst., "countryman," 18. 8: gentili nostro Bodoni . . . monstratas litteras tibi tradendas reliquit; cf. 44. 7 (2 occur.). F6 (Gell.); Th (Tert.; Vulg.).
- gloriosus, "glorious," an honorary title, 52. 35: Siquidem intercedente gloriosa matre vestra serenissimus pater vester Hludovicus Augustus . . . supplementum hoc coenobio nostro contulerat; cf. 82. 24 (8 occur.). F2 (Ambr.); Th (Hilary; Alcim. Avit.; Cassiod.; Cod. Just.; Inscr.).
- hereditarius, "hereditary," 110. 33: hereditarii peccati merito paterna commissi voluntate damnantur (1 occur.). F4 (Val. Max.; Quint.; Flor.).
- omnis, sing. for omnes, 38. 31: omnis, qui sobrie sapit, facile advertit (1 occur.). F2 (Ov.; Albinov.; Val. Flac.; Stat.; Cato ap. Gell.).
- opinatus, "celebrated, well-known," 68. 32: parati vestrae opinatissimae liberalitati . . . respondere; cf. 109. 6

- (3 occur.). F2 (Acron ad Hor.; Jul. Val.; Ammian.; Rufin.; Cassiod.).
- perfectus, "perfect" tense, 19. 29: licet quidam praeteritum perfectum subiunctivi et futurum differre scribant (1 occur.). F7 (Cassiod.).
- praeceps, "last of," in expression of time, 65. 25: Tamen hunc futurum aut praecipiti aestate aut prima suspicor parte autumni (1 occur.). F5 (Verg.; Liv.; Serv.).
- praedictus, "aforesaid," 8. 33: in praedicto brevi; cf. 68. 11 (7 occur.). F1 (Colum.; Plin. N.; Quint.; Tac.).
- praesens, subst., "present tense," 19. 35: Ergo sicut praesens tertiae coniugationis passivum ab activo fit; cf. 44. 12 (2 occur.). F22 (Macr.).
- praeteritus, neut. subst., "preterite, past tense," 19. 29: licet quidam praeteritum perfectum subiunctivi et futurum differre scribant; cf. 44. 12 (2 occur.). F3 (Varro; Quint.; Charis.; Prisc.; Cassiod.).
- productus, "long," of a syllable, 17. 4: sed etiam natura paenultimam videntur habere productam; cf. 27. 30 (6 occur.). F3 (Cic.).
- prolixus, "extended, abundant, favorable," 47. 18: Dei clementiam . . . implorare, ut concedat vobis prolixam scs-pitatem; cf. 73. 16 (2 occur.). F3 (Cic.; Cato ap. Gell.; Min. Fel.; Jul. Val.).
- proximus, subst., "neighbor, fellow-man," 14. 28: de his, qui propter sua proximorumve peccata salubriter affliguntur; cf. 74. 22 (2 occur.). F16 (Val. Max.; Quint. Declam.; Vulg.).
- purpuratus, "clad in purple," 84. 2: ne cum purpurato divite quondam audiat (1 occur.). F2 (Plaut.; Pacat.).
- rationalis, "rational," 104. 9: nec ulla rationalis creatura inde dubitare praevaleat (1 occur.). F1 (Quint.; Ambr.).
- reliquus, in expression et reliqua equivalent to et cetera, 34. 28: alibi docet: 'Discite a me, quia mitis sum et humilis corde,' et reliqua (1 occur.). F11 (Vopisc.).
- sacer, neut. plur. sacra, "imperial commands," 25. 32: Sacris enim regis obniti . . . periculosum existimo; cf. 71. 10 (3 occur.). F40 (Acta S. Felic.).
- September, subst., "September," 96. 7: Dirigite impendenti Septembri . . . fratres (1 occur.). F1 (Varro; Auson.; Inscr.). Cf. 34. 6 for adjectival use.
- sequester, "as a mediator," 104. 26: sequestra Spiritus sancti gratia (1 occur.). F1 (Verg.; Stat.; Ambr.).
- serenissimus (F s. v. serenus), title of the emperors, 52. 35: serenissimus pater vester Hludovicus Augustus; cf. 79. 25 (2 occur.). F7 (Hormisd.; Cod. Just.).

- sinister, "perverse, bad," 11. 24: quod sinister ille casus quantum vobis importaverit incommodi, cotidianis metiri negotiis cogimini; cf. 96. 23 (3 occur.). F5 (Phaedr.; Curt.; Sil. Ital.; Tac.; Plin. Ep.; Iren.; Maxim. Taur.).
- subiectus, plur. subst., "subjects, inferiors," 34. 31: ut ex arbitrio prioris subiectorum actio cuncta formetur; cf. 64. 11 (2 occur.). F15 (Verg.; Ambr.; Vulg.).
- ultimus, "least, lowest in rank," 22. 26: omnium servorum Dei ultimus Lupus abbas; cf. 31. 5 et passim. F3 (Hor.; Liv.; Vell.; Albinov.).
- vitreus, "glassy, clear," 94. 24: Tuto igitur naturali potu . . . omnes utemur, non hausta lutulenta cisterna, sed puteali perspicuitate aut vitrei rivi decursu (1 occur.). F3 (Verg.; Ov.; Apul.; Auson.; Vulg.).
- versus, "to, toward," used as a prep., 39. 25: quod Britanni . . . regem nostrum Britanniam versus evocaverunt; cf. 97. 28 (2 occur.). F11 (Cic.; Sulpic. ap. Cic.; Liv.; Plin. N.).

3. Verbs

- aboleo, "abolish, take away," 13. 27: abolete, quaeso, . . . merorem; cf. 34. 13 (4 occur.). F2 (Plin. N.; Tac.; Flor.; Prudent.).
- adquiesco (F acq-), "yield to, acquiesce in," 13. 1: Ergo perpendite, qualiter David . . . iustitiae Dei subiectus humiliter adquieverit; cf. 14. 16 et passim. F6 (Cic.; Suet.; Ulp.).
- adumbro, "cloak," 19. 11: de tua reversione, quam visitationis adumbravi vocabulo (1 occur.). F4 (Cic.); Th (Auson.).
- agglutino, "fasten to," fig., 47. 8: animus meus vobis agglutinatus est (1 occur.). F2 (Plaut.; Cic.; Macr.; Vulg.).
- amolior, "remove, take away," 53. 37: illi similis, qui, quod se nequaquam recuperaturum cognoscit, amoliri ab aliis non quiescit (1 occur.). F1 (Plaut.; Lucan; Plin. N.; Tac.; Sisenn. ap. Non.; Don. ad Ter.).
- aspero, "render rough, harsh," of speech, 108. 13: sicubi Latini sermonis lenitas hominum locorumve nominibus Germanicae linguae vernaculis asperatur (1 occur.). F7 (Quint.); Th (Ter. Maur.; Aug.).
- asserō, "assert, affirm," 13. 55: Hinc instaurari, immo per-severare doloris vulnus asseruistis, quod duplicatus cotidie dispositionis labor; cf. 27. 27 (7 occur.). F11 (Sen. II; Plin. N.; Mart.; Quint.; Tac.; Justin.; Arnob.; Aur. Vict.).
- assurgo, "revere, honor," 16. 22: vestrum assit consultum ingenium; cui quantum assurgam . . . nolo amplius dicere (1

- occur.). F3 (Verg.); Th (Sen. II; Anthol.; Paneg.; Auson.; Sidon.; Alcim. Avit.).
- astruo, "affirm," 17. 11: unde uter eorum sensus aut astrui aut abdicari mihi posse videatur; cf. 19. 32 (4 occur.). F7 (Mamert. Claud.; Agroet.); Th (Hilary; Damas.; Querol.; Symm.; Serv.; Ambr.).
- caligo, "be blind," of the understanding, 37. 29: ad comprehendendum . . . acies mentis nostrae caligat (1 occur.). F2 (Sen. II; Plin. N.; Sil. Ital.; Stat.; Quint.).
- claresco, "become clear, manifest," 110. 28: Permissus est ergo iniustus agere quod elegit, ut de malo bene operante Deo claresceret, quid esset inter servientem ei et non servientem; cf. 113. 5 (2 occur.). F3 (Lucr.; Quint.; Lact. Macr.); Th (Stat.; Tac.; Cypr.; Hilary; Paul. Nol.).
- coarto (F coarcto), (a) "restrain," 13. 6: epistolarisque coartat angustia; cf. 109. 3 (2 occur.). F2 (Vulg.); Th (Aug.; Faust.); (b) "compel," used with infin., 35. 35: orationum et abstinentiae legitimam constitutionem persolvere regulari rigore . . . coartamur (1 occur.). F5 (Paulus); Th (Cassian.; Zacch.).
- collabor, "sink, fall," fig., 7. 23: longo situ collapsa priorum studia (1 occur.). F2 (Plaut.; Val. Max.; Pacat.); Th (Hier.; Aug.; Dracon.; Greg. M.; Avell.).
- condico, "fix, set," 31. 29: ne cum aliis ad condictum occurrerem placitum (1 occur.). F1, cf. s. v. condictus (Plaut.; Just. Instit.; Cincius ap. Gell.; Gell.; Pompon.; Ammian.; Vulg.).
- conscendo, "arise," fig., 89. 7: dum cupimus nostra securius tenere vel ad maiorum capienda felicius conscendere (1 occur.). F4 (Prop.; Quint.; Vulg.); Th (Sen. II; Aur. Vict.; Hier.; Aug.; Sulp. Sev.).
- consero, "talk over," 16. 21: ut non vacet modo pro solita dignatione quaecumque amicalia videbuntur mecum conserere (1 occur.). F3 (Curt.; Stat.; Fronto); Th (Arnob.; Ammian.; Sulp. Sev.; Boëth.; Mart. Cap.).
- corripio, "shorten," used of shortening a syllable, 27. 17: quaecumque natura produxit nullius poetae testimonio usquam correpta repperio; cf. 27. 26 et passim. F12, cf. s. v. correptus, F5 (Sen. II; Quint.; Gell.).
- defero, "venerate," 7. 25: imperatorem K[arolum], cui litterae eo usque deferre debent, ut aeternam ei parent memoriam; cf. 16. 22 (3 occur.). F6 (Vulg.; Cod. Theod.); Th (Capitol.; Ambr.; Hier.; Hegesipp.; Avell.).
- defervesco, "subside, be allayed," 15. 31: quantumque iam aestus rei notae deferbuerit discere (1 occur.). F2 s. v.

- deferreo, F3 (Cic.; Plin. Ep.; Vulg.); Th (Ter.; Quint.; Itiner. Alex.; Ambr.; Ennod.).
- dependo, "offer," 32. 14: devotissimas preces domino Deo nostro dependimus (1 occur.). F4 (Cic.; Colum.; Lucan); Th (Apul.; Tert.; Sidon.; Alcim. Avit.; Ennod.).
- deputo, (a) "regard, consider," 15. 4: si qua in his capi possit utilitas, pro iure amicitiae vestra deputare; cf. 108. 31 (2 occur.). F2 (Ter.; Vet. Poeta ap. Cic.; Cic.); Th (Plaut.; Tert.; Itala; Hilary; Vulg.); (b) "assign, appoint," 29. 34: atque illi hominibus, qui eum deducerent, deputatis (1 occur.). F4 (Pallad.; Sulp. Sev.); Th (Tert.; Spart.; Firm. Mat.; Hilary; Symm.).
- destino, "send," 25. 11: sanctitati vestrae has temeritatis nostrae litteras destinandas decrevimus; cf. 62. 28 (5 occur.). F8 (Suet.; Ulp.); Th (Itala; Spart.; Vulg.; Aug.; Cassiod.).
- dico, "pronounce," 19. 32: Doceberis per e paemultimam dicendum ipse Priscianus astruit; cf. 27. 33 (3 occur.). F15 (Cic.); Th (Cat.; Ov.; Vitruv.; Val. Max.; Sen. II; Quint.; Fest.).
- dicto, "urge, prompt," 25. 6: aequum est, ut quae dictante utilitate vicissim nobis scribimus germana reverentia complectamur (1 occur.). F9 (Plin. N.; Quint.; Pompon.); Th (Sen. II; Vulg.; Avell.; Bened. reg.).
- dirigo, "send," (a) with thing as object, 8. 22: ut etiam hanc epistolam dirigere debuissim; cf. 17. 32 et passim. F9 (Aur. Vict.; Claud.; Sidon.); Th (Paulus; Cypr.; Ambr.; Hier.; Cassiod.); (b) with person as object, 24. 27: per hunc, quem ob hoc direximus, nuntium dirigatis; cf. 30. 31 et passim. No citations are found in F. Th (Hier.; Hege-sipp.; Alcim. Avit.; Cassiod.; Cod. Just.).
- discutio, "discuss, inquire into," 42. 20: Si tanta facilitate discuti possent a quoquam quanta moventur quaestiones (1 occur.). F6 (Itala; Cato Distys.); Th (Tert.; Chalcid.; Avien.; Hier.; Greg. M.).
- dispono, "determine, decide," 19. 4: Namque quod scripsi non eo te modo, quo disposueras, apud me nunc posse studere; cf. 34. 6 (6 occur.). F4 (Frontin.; Jabol.; Ulp.). Th (Arnob.; Jul. Val.; Vopisc.; Optatian.; Pallad.).
- emendo, "punish, chastise," 13. 15: putari potest hic emendare dignatus esse quod ut homo excessistis (1 occur.). F4 (Ulp.; Lact.; Lamprid.; Vulg.).
- emuntio, "pronounce," 27. 21: 'Bibliothecam' quemadmodum enuntiare debemus, Martialis versu ostenditur (1 occur.). F3 (Quint.; Caesell. ap. Gell.).

exauctoro, "discard, reject," 114. 2: memorati Fausti scripta his verbis exauctoravit (1 occur.). F2 s. v. exauctoratus (Macr.).

excolo, "cultivate," 105. 29: hortus etiam diligentius excolatur (1 occur.). F1 (Ov.; Plin. N.; Claud.).

exculpo (F exsc-), "bring forth, obtain," fig., 67. 6: ut . . . veritas exculpatur (1 occur.). F6 (Plaut.; Ter.).

facio, "spend," of time,¹ 15. 13: aliquot apud vos dies facturus; cf. 27. 7 (2 occur.). F23 (Sen. II; Papin.; Ulp.; Vulg.; Inscr.).

fatisco, "fail, decrease," 38. 1: fatiscente caligine, noster visus recuperatur (1 occur.). F2 (Colum.; Val. Flac.; Stat.; Tac.; Ennod.).

fluo, "flow, pass," of time, 23. 22: Licet aliquot anni fluxerint; cf. 61. 29 (2 occur.). F8 (Hor.); Th (Sen. II; Stat.; Min. Fel.; Lact.; Aug.; Greg. Tur.).

fusco, "darken, mar," fig., 29. 11: nihilque . . . appare-re, quod sanctitatis vestrae opinionem fuscare praevaleat (1 occur.). F2 (Symm.; Pacat.; Sidon.); Th (Novat.; Ambr.; Rufin.; Cassian.; Avell.).

illabor, "penetrate," 48. 27: Epistolam vestram . . . per-legi eiusque sensa menti paenitus illapsa diligenti memori-ae commendavi (1 occur.). F2 (Cic.; Verg.); H (Sil. Ital.).

imbibo, "conceive," 8. 12: propter opinionem vestram, quam sapiente viro dignam imbiberam (1 occur.). F3 (Cic.; Liv.; Auson.; Eucher.).

inchoo, "begin," used intransitively, 7. 12: scilicet quod et praepropero et inusitato prorsus ordine ab ipsae familiari-tatis munere inchoaverim (1 occur.). F4 (Pallad.; Symm.).

infamo, "blame, censure," 36. 13: quem summi et optimi ponti-fices non solum non infamaverunt, verum etiam . . . orna-verunt; cf. 51. 31 (2 occur.). F3 (Sen. II; Quint.; Apul.; Tert.).

informo, "instruct," 14. 3: Nam qui ad se hoc modo vocat: 'venite ad me qui laboratis,' . . . ad se pervenientes informat; cf. 15. 15 (5 occur.). F3 (Cic.; Maxim. Taur.; Eugipp.).

ingero, (a) with reflexive pronoun, "present or betake oneself," 31. 9: neminem repellit, qui sese opem petendo ingesserit; cf. 56. 22 (5 occur.). F4 and 5 (Justin.; Sen. II; Sil. Ital.); (b) "give, present," 12. 13: dum quod vobis eli-gendum fuerat ipse ultro ingesserit; cf. 32. 38 (3 occur.).

¹ Cf. Einar Löfstedt, Philologischer Kommentar zur Peregrinatio Aetheriae (Uppsala, Leipzig, 1911), pp. 166 f.

- F6 (Cat.; Cels.; Plin. N.; Suet.; Nemes.; Pallad.).
- insinuo, "make known," 82. 37: sanctae litterae his verbis insinuant; cf. 110. 25 (2 occur.). F7 (Ulp.; Solin.).
- lucror, "gain," 81. 20: notitiam et firmiorem . . . lucra-bimini caritatem; cf. 92. 6 (4 occur.). F2 (Cic.; Stat.).
- mando, "send word," 30. 8: cumque ille mandasset se in cras-tinum exire disposuisse; cf. 104. 24 (3 occur.). F6 (Suet.); H (Juv.; Tac.; Flor.; Eutrop.).
- manco, "arise, emanate," 84. 32: quia et ex caritatis fonte petita sunt et ex eodem fonte manarunt; cf. 90. 36 (3 oc-cur.). F4 (Cic.; Nemes.).
- mutilo, "mutilate, alter," 108. 14: poetica licentia nonnum-quam nomina mutilantur (1 occur.). F3 (Plin. N.).
- peregrinor, "travel in a foreign country," 100. 3: vos elegit, non apud quos peregrinaretur, sed intra quorum collegium admissus, vicarium nostri loci contubernium possideret; cf. 105. 22 (2 occur.). F1 (Cic.; Plin. Ep.; Pacat.); H (Vulg.).
- praefigo, "set, fix," of time, 65. 24: Sane adventus nostri certum tempus praefigere non valeo (1 occur.). F4 (Pers.; Alcim. Avit.).
- praeiudico, "obstruct or hinder by prejudice," 45. 10: cum variae sint sectae philosophorum . . . quarum nulla alii praeiudicat (1 occur.). F3 (Marcell. Dig.; Tert.; Cypr.).
- praemonstro, "presage," 28. 15: refert Pompeius Trogus Mitri-datis regis futuram excellentiam cometa praemonstratam his verbis (1 occur.). F2 (Cic.; Plin. N.).
- praestruo, "arrange beforehand," 38. 12: Quid vero in eo vo-luerit intelligi . . . scrupulosius quaeri posset, nisi eandem rem, adhibita quadam similitudine, praestruisset (1 occur.). F3 (Liv.; Ascon.; Optatian.; Ammian.; Claud.).
- praesumo, (a) "dare," 58. 28: Laboriosissimum difficillimo tempore negotium . . . vobis imponere haudquaquam prae-sumpsissem, nisi . . . (1 occur.). F6 (Auct. Pan. ad Const.; Sex. Ruf.; Sulp. Sev.); (b) "expect," 24. 24: quod iam didicimus, quantum de vobis praesumere debeamus; cf. 41. 29 (2 occur.). F7 (Tert.; Pacat.).
- praevenio, "surpass," 108. 30: seque invicem velle sinceris praevenire obsequiis (1 occur.). F2 (Colum.; Vulg.).
- procuro, (a) "see to," 24. 33: ne aliqua ex parte ad vos frus-tra miserimus, pariter procure; cf. 51. 3 (4 occur.). F2 (Sil. Ital.; Cod. Just.); (b) "provide for, look after," 12. 21: Numquam . . . tantum vestrae quantum vos et illius et vestrae perpetuae saluti procurare potuisset; cf. 30. 31 (4 occur.). F8 (Plaut.; Arnob.; Cassiod.).
- produco, "lengthen," of the lengthening of a syllable, 19. 25:

- quod alia paemultimam primae vel secundae personae producant, Servius auctor est; cf. 19. 32 (7 occur.). F4 (Ov.; Quint.).
- profero, "pronounce," 27. 16: Nam, si positionem sequeremur, femininum genus acuta antepaemultima proferremus; cf. 27. 32 (4 occur.). F13 (Quint.; Cod. Theod.).
- promoveo, (a) "set out, advance," intrans., 18. 19: ad palatium promoveo; cf. 29. 36 (2 occur.). F2 (Hirt.; Liv.; Vulg.; Aug.); (b) "promote, advance," 87. 35: ut eum ad dignitatem pontificatus promovendum concorditer decernamus (1 occur.). F5 (Plin. Ep.; Suet.; Lamprid.).
- pronuntio (F pronunc-), "pronounce," 17. 6: magna haesitatio est utrum paenultima, ut est, longa pronuntietur; cf. 43. 11 (3 occur.). F11 (Quint.; Plin. Ep.; Gell.; Prob.; Papin. ap. Cass.).
- quiesco, "cease," used abs. or with infin., 53. 37: illi si-millis, qui, quod se nequaquam recuperaturum cognoscit, amoliri ab aliis non quiescit; cf. 56. 29 (2 occur.). F3 (Plaut.; Hor.; Gell.; Claud. Quadrig. ap. Gell.).
- reformo, "restore, reform," 45. 22: Illudque ante omnia semper in oculis habeas, quod ipse te fecerit, quod perditum reformarit; cf. 48. 9 (4 occur.). F2 (Val. Max.; Plin. Ep.; Apul.; Ulp.; Eumen.; Jul. Val.; Hilary; Diom.).
- refrigero, "lessen, diminish," 20. 35: cum olim tantus nos caritatis fervor affecerit, ut eius refrigerandi ne parva quidem remanere posset suspicio (1 occur.). F3 (Quint.); s. v. refrigeratus F2 (Cic.; Vell.; Suet.).
- rennuo (F renuo), "refuse," 108. 16: historiam, quae se ob-scurari colorum obliquitatibus rennuit (1 occur.). F2 (Cla.; Hor.; Sabin.; Vulg.; Hormisd.).
- revelo, "reveal, disclose," 39. 2: nostrae mentis obtutibus, quibus videri se posse revelavit; cf. 46. 19 (6 occur.). F2 (Tert.; Auson.; Hier.; Vulg.).
- rimor, "search, seek," 8. 36: meque rimantem amaras litterarum radices; cf. 20. 29 (2 occur.). F2 (Quint.; Tac.; Ter. Maur.; Gell.; Jul. Val.; Itiner. Alex.; Prudent.).
- satago, "exert one's self," 41. 24: qui mecum Deo servire satagunt; cf. 55. 22 (2 occur.). F3 (Plaut.; Petron.).
- spatior, "devote oneself to," fig., 8. 4: cum deinde auctorum voluminibus spatitari aliquantulum coepissem; cf. 13. 30 (3 occur.). F2 (Prop.; Ov.; Sen. II; Plin. N.; Ambr.).
- sublego, "take away from, steal," 39. 5: Quaternionem quem repetisti, nescio quis mihi sublegerat (1 occur.). F3 s. v. sublectus (Plaut.).
- suggero, "suggest, advise," 8. 40: Plurima scribenda mihi

alia mens suggessit; cf. 9. 10 et passim. F2 (Ulp.; Pacat.; Claud. Mamert.).

suspiro, "long for," 14. 30: felicis vitae . . . cui votis omnibus suspiramus (1 occur.). F6 (Tib.; Val. Flac.; Sil. Ital.; Stat.; Juv.; Prudent.).

teneo, "remain, hold out," 73. 6: Praecepit itaque, ut eius vobis sermonibus diceremus se fideliter tenere (1 occur.). F39 (Liv.).

transgredior, "exceed, go beyond," 8. 25: Sed semel pudoris transgressus limitem; cf. 37. 3 (2 occur.). F3 (Vell.; Plin. N.).

ventillo, "investigate, discuss," 42. 24: si perexiguum otii . . . indagandis, quae nesciam, quam ventilandis, quae iam consecutus sum, iudicem expendendum; cf. 111. 13 (2 occur.). F4 (Cypr.; Ambr.; Cod. Theod.).

4. Other parts of speech

et, after negative in sense of sed, "but," 12. 4: non una leto resolvuntur et . . . necesse est unum alteri superesse; cf. 45. 4 et passim. F24 (Vulg.).

iuxta, "according to," 12. 27: quia vitae huius obscurissimas tenebras sermo divinus irradiat iuxta illud: 'Lucerna pedibus meis verbum tuum, et lumen semitis meis'; cf. 25. 28 et passim. F10 (Justin.; Solin.; Nazar.; Hier.).

mox, with ut equivalent to simul atque, "as soon as," 62. 30: Valete nosque mox, ut se oportunitas optulerit, exoptabili responso laetificate; cf. 92. 16 (2 occur.). F8 (Flor.).

qualiter, (a) "in what manner," 12. 43: Ergo perpendite, qualiter David . . . consolationem ratione perceperit (1 occur.). F1 (Colum.; Mart.; Vulg.); (b) "just as," 113. 35: cum exponeret illud apostoli, qualiter: 'gratia Dei pro omnibus gustaverit mortem' (1 occur.). F2 (Plin. N.).

quantumcumque, in gen. of price, "at whatever price," 80. 13: hominibus auxiliemini, quancumque vobis possibile fuerit (1 occur.). F4 (Sen. II).

quondam, "the late, deceased," 11. 12: ut eorum quidam super excessu gratissimae quondam uxoris gratulandum monerent; cf. 14. 30 (4 occur.). F3 (Cod. Just.; Inscr.); H (Curt.).

quousque, "to which extent," 36. 31: quousque contra fidem non est (1 occur.). F3 (Martian. Dig.).

PART TWO

SYNTAX

THE CASES

I. The Genitive Case

A. Possessive Genitive

1. Genitive of Possession, directly attached. This construction is naturally very common in the Epistolae. Only the following peculiarities require attention:

a. Causa with the genitive is not always post-positive: *causa fornicationis*, 35. 3; *causa petitionis meae*, 61. 14.

b. Merito is used with the Genitive in the sense of propter:¹ *nam quae vos eorum merito sit remuneratio secutura, non opus est dicere*, 8. 39; *humanae condicionis, quam merito peccati contraximus*, 9. 10; cf. 48. 23; 87. 32; 110. 33.

c. The Genitive with pridie and postridie for the Accusative of Time-Relation: *pridie Kalendarum Decembrium*, 58. 17; cf. *nunc, hoc est X Kal. Octobrium*, 18. 18; *VIII Id. eiusdem mensis*, 16. 15. For the Accusative after pridie, cf. 30. 4; 33. 25.

2. Possessive Genitive in the Predicate. Several examples: *vestrae prudentiae ac solitae dignationis erit*, 15. 2; *erit igitur vestrae prudentiae hanc ambiguitatem dirimere*, 17. 11; *erit autem divinae gratiae istud quandoque compensare dispendium*, 103. 24; etc.

3. Explanatory Genitive. Our author follows the tendency of the later writers to use this construction for fullness of expression. It results usually in redundancy or misplacement of emphasis. The following are characteristic examples: *eminentiae vestrae sublimitas*, 15. 29; *ex parvitatibus meae nomine*, 41. 9; *vicinia saltuum recepti*, 95. 5; *vestrae dignitatis eminentiam*, 106. 8; *obscurari colorum obliquitatibus*, 108. 16.

4. Genitive of the Charge. Only one case: *ac ne nos impudentiae, immo stultitiae arguatis*, 106. 6.

5. Genitive of the Penalty or Fine. No example.

6. Subjective Genitive. Occurs with normal frequency: *Cice-*

¹Cf. Henri Goelzer, Latinité de Saint Jérôme (Paris, 1884), p. 333.

ronis dictum, 7. 27; de excessu venerabilis vestrae coniugis, 9. 7; et saep.

7. Genitive with refert and interest. Does not occur in the Epistolae.

B. Genitive of the Whole

This construction is very common and usually normal: pars altera suscepti negotii, 13. 33; portio . . . servitutis, 105. 35; earum prima, 11. 22; desiderantissimae hominum, 7. 8; nihil certi, 39. 27; quid . . . culpa, 7. 29; uterque nostrum, 103. 23; et saep.

a. The Genitive of the Whole is used with a word not implying a part: rex regum idemque sacerdos sacerdotum, 73. 6.

b. Quidam, which in Classical Latin is regularly found with de or ex and the Ablative to express the partitive relation, usually takes the Genitive of the Whole in this author: quosdam librorum, 8. 25; eorum quidam, 11. 11; quidam nostrum, 44. 28, etc. But compare: quaedam ex his, 42. 30; similarly: unum de pusillis, 76. 38.

2. Genitive of Plenty or Want: sudoris plenam, 48. 16; plenum infortunii, 48. 34; aerumnarum expertes, 60. 30; opis egentes, 97. 26; egentes hospitii, 99. 22; quae sola deprecationis egeat, 108. 5; qui vestri . . . indigemus, 98. 10.

3. Poetic Genitive of Separation. No examples.

4. Genitive of Material or Composition: turbam virorum, 12. 15; vini et annonae copia, 29. 22; monachorum . . . monasterium, 35. 10; bonorum collegium, 64. 13; etc.

5. Genitive of the Object, with Verbs.

a. Genitive of the Object of Mental Action: ut nostri benigne meminerint, 21. 10; meique . . . meminisse digneris, 26. 22; nec obliviscamini vestri, 53. 8; divini timoris oblitus, 74. 20.

1) Recordor with the Genitive:¹ Omnipotentis Dei . . . recordamini, 52. 22.

b. Genitive of the Thing of Which a person is reminded, with admoneo: admonete igitur eum sui periculi, 51. 9; admonentur ergo vestra industria sui periculi, 85. 24.

c. Genitive of the Object of Feeling. Used only with miserere in this author: cuius nostrum vult Deus miseretur, 110. 8; miseretur eorum, 111. 32; quorum miseretur, 111. 34.

C. Genitive Constructions of Composite Origin

1. Objective Genitive and Genitive of Application. This con-

¹Common only in LL. Cf. R. Kühner and C. Stegmann, Ausführliche Grammatik der Lateinischen Sprache (2nd ed.; Hannover, 1912), II 1. 472.

struction occurs scores of times in the Epistolae.

a. As in Classical Latin erga with the Accusative is a substitute for the Objective Genitive: erga vos amor, 8. 15; erga disciplinas studium, 8. 16; erga vos amoris, 11. 14.

b. Freer poetic and later Genitive of the Object or of Application: dum alii dignam sapientiae palmam non capiunt, 7. 31; temeritatis suae adeo dignum, 25. 13; dignos paenitentiae, 77. 3; si me tuarum exortem diu manere patereris, 19. 2.

2. Descriptive Genitive. This construction is normal: non estis tam fundatae fortitudinis, 13. 1; huiusmodi praeceptis, 13. 4; est enim revera venerabilis et exactissimae diligentiae, 20. 6; etc.

3. Genitive of Indefinite Value. Several occurrences: qui se magni facit, 32. 27; quoniam studia mea non magni facit, 71. 17; et al.

II. The Dative Case

1. Dative of Tendency or Purpose. Nouns used in this construction are: adiumento, 100. 29; cordi, 56. 19; curae, 56. 7; delectationi, 44. 23; detrimento, 46. 16; impedimento, 58. 34; oneri, 7. 28; 13. 34; 60. 1; 86. 5; 99. 25; opprobrio, 94. 16; solacio, 13. 34; usui, 44. 23; 65. 21; 100. 27; voluptati, 100. 28.

2. Dative of the Concrete Object for Which: cui videndae oculos mundari veritas praecipit, 37. 37; cui indagandae delegatus, 8. 1.

a. Later Freer Dative of the Object for Which. Only one case: pone finem malis tuis, 77. 1.

3. Dative of Direction or Relation. This construction occurs after a wider range of words in our author than in Classical Latin. The Dative after the following words is an extension of Classical usage: acquiesco, 13. 1; 14. 16; et passim; calumnior, 21. 27; complaceo, 73. 36; condescendo, 97. 22; condoleo, 25. 10; 40. 11; 75. 30; conducibilis, 15. 34; congaudeo, 30. 22; 40. 11; congratulor, 25. 10; 47. 14; 94. 10; congruus, 74. 9; 104. 26; 107. 7; contempero, 12. 26; contemporalis, 108. 4; contradico, 113. 32; devotus, 55. 22; 56. 31; et al.; devincio, 12. 10; difficilis, 16. 33; dissideo, 39. 24; 50. 20; exoptabilis, 36. 37; famulor, 61. 26; 85. 1; impossibilis, 11. 31; 90. 8; 93. 35; indignor, 42. 23; innotesco, 18. 16; 24. 17; et al.; iubeo, 73. 23; medius, 78. 10; mitto, 35. 9; 45. 20; et al.; misericors, 52. 26; noxius, 77. 9; obvio, 31. 33; perfacile, 14. 8; possibilis, 23. 2; 53. 19; 80. 13; praevido, 81. 2; proficio, 100. 28; proficiuus, 11. 41; 22. 15; 84. 31; renitor, 99. 27; sufficiens, 90. 7.

a. The Dative of Direction or Relation with the verb in the

passive voice occurs occasionally; si vobis hinc a parvitate mea quidquam persuaderi potuerit, 15. 32; utrumnam naturae serviendum sit, 17. 5; vestrae igitur opinatissimae prudentiae si iam satisfactum est, 114. 12.

b. There is one case of persuadeo with a Direct Object in addition to the Dative: ut aliquod solacium vobis persuadere possim, 11. 18.

4. Dative of the Indirect Object. In addition to many verbs which regularly take an Indirect Object in Classical Latin may be added the following: aperio, 17. 21; 18. 13; et passim; compenso, 108. 21; comprehendo, 52. 1; confiteor, 29. 19; 47. 9; 92. 5; declaro, 65. 12; dependo, 32. 14; depromo, 34. 22; 45. 1; deputo, 29. 34; derelinquo, 52. 13; 95. 6; dirigo, 17. 32; 20. 5; et passim;¹ enumero, 52. 6; exprimo, 60. 16; 61. 7; et al.; fateor, 31. 15; loquor, 38. 40; 96. 26; manifesto, 114. 11; pando, 62. 1; procuro, 12. 21; 27. 2; 73. 24; queror, 29. 15; 46. 16; gratias rependo, 67. 15; reformo, 106. 20; retribuo, 26. 21; significo, 21. 1; 29. 32; et passim.

a. Dono always takes the Ablative of Means: quod Deus me fecit quodque suis beneficiis donavit, 49. 10; cf. 37. 8; 41. 26; et al.

5. Dative of Reference or Concern, after any Verb. Over fifty cases. As in Classical Latin this construction is especially common with est: frequenter invicem videre nobis facultas est, 46. 17; quod esse tibi possit, si non usui, saltem delectationi, 44. 22; et passim.

a. Dative of Reference versus the Accusative. There are several cases with consulo and prospicio; cf. 12. 2; 26. 16; 32. 29; 56. 3; et passim.

b. Dative of the Person Judging. About twenty cases: quod ab urbe . . . Romam proficiscentibus . . . iter patere cognovi, 66. 3. All other examples appear with the verb videor.

6. Dative with Verbs of Taking Away.² This Dative is used after the following verbs: adimo, 99. 24; 106. 18; aufero, 21. 27; 35. 22; et al.; derogo, 36. 12; 37. 4; et al.; detraho, 18. 12; 57. 29; 61. 18; eripio, 96. 11; extorqueo, 17. 29; 107. 25; sublego, 39. 5; subtraho, 50. 2; 112. 20; tollo, 51. 27.

7. Ethical Dative. No example.

8. Dative of the Agent

a. With the Future Passive Participle. Many examples.

¹Also followed by ad and the Accusative; cf. 78. 25; 81. 21.

²Occasionally, as in the poets, this construction is employed with names of things: cf. 18. 12; 37. 4; 109. 7.

b. With Perfect Passive Participle. More than ten occurrences.

c. With any passive form: tantorum beneficiorum gratia semper mihi habebitur, 8. 39, cui verissime dicitur: 'Tu reddes unicuique secundum opera sua,' 53. 12; nec vero cuiquam haec ideo iudicentur infirma, 107. 34; cui et dicitur: 'Reddes unicuique secundum opera sua,' 112. 12.

d. The Ablative of Agent is found once with the Future Passive Participle to avoid confusion with the Dative of the Person Concerned: optamus omnes ut sit vobis tam copiosi boni salva merces repraesentanda a Deo, 105. 24.

9. Dative of Possession. About twenty-five cases.

10. Dative after Verbs compounded with certain Prepositions.

This construction is very common. The Dative with the following compounds is rare in Classical Latin or found only in the later writers: asserō, 27. 27; illabor, 48. 27; impendo, 29. 27; 31. 17; et al.; imputo, 19. 21; 68. 13; incumbo,¹ 7. 16; 15. 18; 45. 8; induco,² 110. 18; ingero, 32. 38; 90. 24; inspiro, 14. 11; 15. 11; et al.; invigilo,³ 49. 8; obnitor, 25. 32; praeiudico, 16. 12; 17. 9; et al.; subiugo, 50. 20; subscribo, 88. 3; suggero, 41. 3; 58. 31; et al.; supersemino, 35. 38.

III. The Accusative Case

1. Accusative with Prepositions. The Accusative is always used with the Prepositions ad, ante, circa, citra, contra, erga, extra, inter, intra, iuxta, ob, penes, per, post, praeter, propter, secundum, supra, ultra, versus.

a. Extension of Classical Usage.

1) The Accusative with apud is used with commendo for the Dative of Direction: Hilmeradi nostri causam apud eum studui commendare, 71. 31.

2) Circa is used in the figurative sense common in Post-Augustan prose: circa intimas et abditas philosophiae rationes intentum, 9. 2; exuberante circa me divina gratia, 26. 34.

3) Inter with the Accusative is found with annumero which in Classical Latin is followed by the Dative or in with the

¹In Classical prose this verb is regularly followed by the Accusative with ad or in: cf. H.-B., 377. 2c and 3.

²Elsewhere the regular Classical usage of in with the Accusative is employed; cf. 110. 12; 110. 14; 110. 16.

³Except for one occurrence in Cicero, the Dative with this verb is found chiefly in the poets and later writers.

Ablative: in hac enim perseverantes inter eos annumerabimini, 93. 27.

4) Iuxta meaning "according to" takes the Accusative: iuxta beatum apostolum, 25. 28; iuxta meam sententiam, 30. 1; iuxta illud Horatianum; 40. 7; et passim.

5) Versus, which in Classical Latin is regularly accompanied by a Preposition and the Accusative except when used with names of towns and small islands, is found with the Accusative alone in this author: regem nostrum Britanniam versus evocaverunt, 39. 25; audita profectione domini regis Britanniam versus, 97. 28. As in Classical Latin, this preposition follows its noun.

2. The Accusative with supter. Not found in the Epistolae.

3. The Accusative with super. Two cases.

4. The Accusative with a Preposition used to express various figurative ideas is very common in this author and conforms to Classical usage.

5. Place Whither is regularly expressed by ad or in with the Accusative.¹ The meaning may be either literal or figurative.

a. Extension of Classical Usage.

1) Ad is sometimes used with names of towns to express Place Whither: ipse vero rex ad Carisiacum vita comite venire disposuit, 34. 6; ego quoniam cum rege ad Traiectum iturus sum, 56. 9; Nithadi adventus ad Silvacum, 58. 3; ad Silviacum N. dirigit, 59. 36. But the Classical construction also appears: profecturis Romam, 65. 19; cum rex noster K[arolus] Autisiodorum venisset, 99. 21; et al.

6. Accusative of Extent, Duration, or Degree.

a. Extent of Space. No example.

b. Duration of Time:² quam rem aliquot dies scrupulose observans, 28. 20; octo dies in eius possim versari servitio, 41. 5.

c. Degree. This construction occurs with normal frequency in the Epistolae.

7. Accusative of Respect. Not found in this author.

8. Accusative of the Direct Object.

a. Extension of Classical Usage.

1) Coepti is followed by the Accusative:³ vestra nobilitas officique clarissimus gradus dignum sua amplitudine coe-

¹There are no cases of sub with the Accusative.

²Duration of Time is usually expressed in this author by the Ablative.

³Rare in Classical prose.

pisset emolumentum, 46. 27.

2) Extemuo takes a Personal Object: ne metuatis potentes, quos ipsi fecistis et quos, cum vultis, extenuare potestis, 64. 18.

3) Extorqueo "demand" takes two Objects, one of the person, the other of the thing:¹ quia me inextricabiliter implicitum duo uno tempore eodemque angustissimo munera extorsisti, 19. 22.

4) Gravro with the Accusative:² ne nostram admonitionem gravemini, 36. 18; cf. 77. 30.

5) Incurro in the sense of "incur" is used transitively: mortem, non animae solum, verum etiam corporis . . . incurrimus, 110. 4.

6) Indigeo takes a Direct Object: ut et libros vestros vobis restituum, et quae indigero discam, 15. 14. Elsewhere this verb follows the regular Classical usage.

7) Indulgeo "let pass, allow" is followed by the Accusative: vestra clementia . . . culpam dignanter indulgeat, 25. 17; cf. 59. 10.

8) Lateo "be unknown to" is used transitively:³ qualitas monasterii nostri vos minime latet, 32. 26; cf. 38. 31.

9) Supplicor is found with a Direct Object: exonerate, quaeso, verecundiam meam, quae supplico facientes, 8. 36.

IV. The Ablative Case

A. The Separative Ablative

1. The Ablative occurs with the Separative Prepositions ab, absque, de, ex, and sine.

a. Procul (always with ab in Ciceronian prose) is frequently used without the Preposition in the expression procul dubio: cf. 14. 4; 23. 5; 44. 36. But compare: procul a nobis, 32. 25.

b. Absque with the Ablative is very common: absque suspicione adulationis dicere, 8. 8; absque respectu vestrae magnitudinis, 14. 36; et passim.

c. Ab with the verb optineo is non-Classical: id autem a periti benivolentia lectoris optimuerim, 108. 12.

2. The Separative Ablative with a Preposition is used to ex-

¹This is evidently on the analogy of the construction after rogo, posco, etc.

²Common only after Cicero.

³The Accusative after this verb is common in poetry and Post-Augustan prose.

press a variety of ideas:

a. The Agent of the Passive Voice, with ab. This construction occurs with normal frequency.

1) There is one case in which the agent is not a person: quippe nostra inbecillitas nec laetis inaniter extollitur et, par effecta tristibus, ab eis haudquaquam facile superatur, 108. 33.

b. The Point of View from Which, with ab. The following seems to be the only instance of this construction in our author: quod ab ipsae familiaritatis munere inchoaverim, 7. 12.

c. The Material of Which a thing is made, with ex. One case: quia fiunt ex vitro, 28. 2.

3. The Ablative is used frequently with pro, once with prae, but is never found with coram and palam.

4. Ablative with Verbs of Separation.

a. Extension of Classical Usage.

1) Claudo: hoc fuit a fratribus non claudere viscera, 105. 17.

2) Desino: quia nolebas a malo desinere, 76. 11.

3) Destituo:¹ facultate destituor, 95. 22; cf. 57. 25.

4) Devio: a sua professione deviare, 35. 37.

5) Exculpo: ex utrisque veritas exculpatur, 67.

6.

6) Mano: hunc intellectum evangelico fonte manantem, 113. 33.

7) Oberro: ab illa Tulliana gravitate oberrarent, 8. 7.

5. Ablative with Adjectives of Separation. Three cases, two of which are non-Classical: fratrem nostrum a suo proposito devium, 93. 30; nemo enim mundus a sorde, 13. 16.

6. Ablative with Verbs and Adjectives of Difference or Aversion. One example: quae ab illo paenitus non abhorreant, 71. 19.

7. Ablative of Parentage or Origin. One occurrence: Pipinus, a quo ducit rex noster originem, 73. 24.

8. Ablative of Accordance. A common construction in the Epistolae. It is expressed by the Ablative of the following words, usually without a Preposition: admonitu, 50. 17; 71. 16; aestimatione, 36. 29; arbitrio, 34. 30;² auctoritate, 30. 16; 72. 20; condicione, 67. 21; 76. 16; consensu, 44. 29; 48. 10; 53. 18; dispositione, 73. 13; habitu, 35. 17; iudicio, 15. 5; 39. 3; et

¹In Classical prose the Ablative of Separation occurs only with the Perfect Passive Participle of this verb.

²The Ablative is used with ex.

al.; iussione, 36. 3;¹ iussu, 29. 35; 35. 22; et al.; more; 20. 14; 89. 22;² et al.; opinione, 28. 32; permissu, 18. 21; 90. 6; praecepto, 63. 3;³ ratione, 21. 21; regula, 36. 6; sensu, 44. 2; successione, 75. 28;⁴ suggestione, 52. 5; vindicta, 83. 24; voluntate, 112. 22; 113. 5.

9. Ablative of the Standard. Two examples: parcius rem suggero, quam vestra mirabilis capacitas effectum tanti boni sufficienter intellectam desiderantibus patefaciat, 22. 19; congratulationis chartulam, si utilem futuram ex morum eius qualitate deprehenderitis, 41. 8.

10. Ablative with a Comparative. Only a few cases: luce clarior, 31. 23; his maius . . . omnibus, 52. 23; iuniores vobis, 57. 12. Quam is used once instead of the Ablative: nihil securius atque constantius quam rapinarum violentia, 91. 21.

a. Certain Ablatives are used for brevity in place of clauses: plus iusto, 13. 13; iusto celerius, 67. 21; dicto citius, 14. 33.⁵

B. The Sociative Ablative

1. Ablative of Accompaniment, with cum. Very common and entirely regular.

2. Ablative Absolute. Examples very numerous.

3. Ablative of Attendant Circumstances. Over ten cases.

4. Ablative of Means. This construction is, as one would expect, very common.

5. Ablative of Degree of Difference. Several examples in the normal Classical usage.

6. Ablative of Plenty or Want. This construction is used with the following: abundo, 19. 8; 30. 17; 49. 27; diffluo, 52. 37; egeo, 13. 40; 113. 9; expleo, 8. 37; exsaturo, 25. 14; exubero, 13. 5; indigeo, 53. 8; 54. 4; et al.; nudo, 25. 16; refertus, 53. 35.

7. Ablative of the Route. One case: vario itinere pie venientibus matris ecclesiae templum esse apertum, 45. 13.

a. Route is sometimes expressed by per and the Accusative of the Personal Pronoun in place of the country: transibo vero . . . per vos, 66. 9; ut per nos, dum redierint, profisciscantur, 67. 21.

8. Ablative of Price or Value. No example.

9. Ablative of Penalty or Fine. Note the following cases: a quo fuerat morte multatus, 43. 35; anathemate condemnabuntur, 77.

¹The Ablative is used with ex.

²The Ablative is used with de.

³See n. 1 supra.

⁴Ibid.

⁵These cases are found only in poetry or later Latin.

19; praediorum medietate servus ille multatus est, 104. 4.

10. Ablative of the Object, with Certain Verbs. The Ablative follows utor, fruor, fungor, potior, abutor, and perfruor.

a. There is one case of utor with the Accusative: argento, quod in hoc utar itinere, 55. 21.

11. Ablative with opus est and usus est. This does not occur in our author.

12. Ablative with Special Verbs and Participles: muto, 35. 24; 90. 3; fretus, 45. 25; 108. 32.

C. The Locative Ablative

1. The Ablative is used with in and sub to express Place Where. Sub occurs only a few times. In, on the other hand, is very common.

2. The Ablative is regularly used with super in the sense of "concerning." There are over twenty cases.

3. With a number of words in very common use, the Place Where (literal or figurative) may be expressed by the Ablative either with or without in.

a. Nomine, which is used without a preposition in Ciceronian Latin, may be accompanied by in: in nomine ipsius, qui salvator dicitur, 11. 40; cf. 11. 41; 98. 22.

4. Locative Ablative with Certain Verbs and Participles. There are the following examples: bonitate vestra praefisus. 58. 9;¹ veritate subnixum, 7. 27; retinendae vitae facultate contentus est, 54. 8; cf. 81. 30; 96. 1.

D. Ablative Constructions of Composite Origin

1. Ablative of the Time at or within Which. No variations from the normal Classical usage.

2. Rarer Ablative of Duration of Time. Occurs several times: ita ut empticio frumento fratres iam mense integro sustententur, 40. 17; ut vix intra multos dies una hora vacuas tibi aures praebere potuissem, 45. 37; hoc triennio consueta vestimenta non accipiunt, 68. 8; et al.

3. Ablative of the Respect in Which. Only one irregularity has been observed: ut me iuvare his, quae usus poposcerit, studeatis, 66. 6. The Preposition in would be used with the Pronoun his in Classical prose.

a. Dignus and indignus are followed by the Ablative.² About ten cases.

1) Dignus takes ad with the Accusative once: fias ad accipienda maiora dignior, 45. 25. This is rare in CL.

¹Praefisus is a non-Classical form. Cf. 81. 2 for the Dative with praefido.

²For the use of the Genitive with dignus see p. 93 supra.

4. Descriptive Ablative. Only a few cases: bono animo esto, 24. 6; ille, quo solet vultu, 59. 10; cf. 90. 2; 93. 4; 110. 2; 111. 20.

5. Ablative of Cause or Reason. Many examples.

6. Ablative of Manner. Very common.

THE VERB

The Subjunctive Mood

I. Volitive Subjunctive

A. In Independent Clauses. A very common construction.

1. Contrary to Classical usage, the negative is often non. This Subjunctive is frequently used in Commands and Prohibitions addressed to an individual second person (or persons). The negative is usually ne, but non (or nec) is also found: ne gravemini aperire, 22. 15; non dubites illico te arcessendum, 18. 20; scias me . . . bene valere, 24. 4; ex parvitate mea digneris salutare praepositum, 28. 35; nec trepidetis timore, 53. 16; et al.

a. The regular Classical construction of noli with the infinitive also occurs; cf. 41. 30; 76. 32.

B. In Dependent Clauses.

1. In Relative Clauses, determinative or descriptive. Several cases: parcius rem suggero, quam vestra mirabilis capacitas effectu tanti boni sufficienter intellectam desiderantibus patefaciat, 22. 20; urges . . . ut . . . scribam aliquod, quod esse tibi possit, si non usui, saltem delectationi, 44. 22; et al.

2. In Clauses of Plan or Purpose, with qui, etc., quo, ut, or ne. This construction is naturally very common.

a. The Perfect Subjunctive of the verb dico is sometimes used in parenthetical Clauses of Purpose: quaedam, ut ita dixerim, linimenta formae apostolicae retinemus, 35. 32; cum, ut pace cunctorum dixerim, . . . ipse vos potenter et pie servavit, 41. 28; ut pace tamen et reverentia tanti viri dictum sit, 113. 33.

3. In Substantive Clauses.

a. With the following verbs and phrases of will or endeavor: adduco, 81. 13; admoneo, 14. 11; 41. 27; 56. 30; annitor, 87. 11; commoneo, 72. 20; 79. 7; ea condicione, 67. 21; 76. 16; confero,¹ 95. 27; constat,¹ 16. 7; constituo, 29. 36; consulo, 26. 20; 68. 19; cura est, 32. 22;

¹ A Late Latin construction.

curo, 101. 22; decerno, 114. 26; deposco,¹ 81. 21; dico, 30. 6; dignor, 80. 25; do, 42. 14; doceo, 71. 17; efflagito, 61. 21; elaboro,² 31. 13; 52. 2; 92. 17; exhortor, 38. 37; extorqueo, 96. 11; 107. 25; facio, 47. 19; 66. 4; 73. 33; flagito, 58. 32; flagito, 23. 26; 30. 23; et al.; flecto,³ 73. 16; hortor, 16. 10; 18. 25; et al.; instituo, 12. 34; 106. 7; insto, 32. 15; iubeo,⁴ 29. 33; 35. 6; mando, 34. 2; 63. 2; menti infundo,⁵ 87. 1; moneo, 22. 8; 24. 28; et al.; nititor,⁶ 45. 19; nolo, 45. 27; 46. 27; obtineo, 36. 17; 42. 30; et al.; persuadeo, 56. 23; posco, 33. 5; 61. 34; et al.; postulo, 8. 25; 21. 11; et al.; praecepto firmo, 68. 2; praecipio, 39. 20; 58. 29; et al.; praemoneo, 64. 2; 66. 6; procuro, 24. 33; 51. 3; 72. 24; prospicio, 56. 3; 96. 37; provideo, 82. 10; sancio, 63. 14; sententia videtur, 109. 23; significo, 93. 33; suadeo, 27. 13; 85. 4; 95. 36; suggero,⁷ 9. 10; 40. 23; urgeo, 44. 21; video, 54. 22; volo, 29. 16; 49. 9; et al.

1) Ut non is sometimes used instead of ne: vestram poscimus paternitatem, ut . . . memores nostri esse non dedignemini, 33. 5; namque qui iussit, ut quod Deus coniunxit homo non separet, 35. 6; flagitat idem rex, ut hac quadragesima non gravemini ordinare, 74. 7; unum in-pense flagitaverim, ut . . . non aspernemini signifi-care, 74. 37.

2) Ut ne is used for ne: id vos postulare, ut ne muniretur, 59. 6.

b. With the following verbs of hindrance, prevention, or check: caveo, 20. 28; impedio, 103. 8; obsto, 58. 8; prae-iudico,⁸ 45. 10; prohibeo, 31. 29; remitto, 63. 20.⁹

1) With impedio, quo is used in place of quin or quo-minus: nec impedire aliquid, si Deus eum vocat, quo iuste eius infirmari possit electio, 103. 8.

c. With the following adjectives, and verbs or phrases* of adjective force: abest, 34. 34; expedit,¹⁰ 64. 1; melius

¹A Late Latin construction.

²Cf. 78. 20 where elaboro is followed by a Substantive Volitive Clause introduced by quemadmodum: quemadmodum idem Rath. . . . restitatur, elaborate.

³In Tacitus; cf. K.-S., II 2, p. 220.

⁴Iubeo more often takes the Infinitive as in CL.

⁵Non-Classical.

⁶Rare in CL.

⁷See n. 1 supra.

⁸See n. 5 supra.

⁹See n. 5 supra:

¹⁰The Infinitive would be used in CL.

est, 64. 3; oportunitatem habeo,¹ 52. 5; oportunitatem nanciscor,² 8. 13; praestat,³ 8. 22; restat, 81. 15; 103. 12; satius est, 19. 7; 59. 12; tempus est, 53. 9; utilis est,⁴ 41. 8.

1) Our author sometimes employs a Volitive Substantive Clause after a Predicate Genitive: divinae erit clementiae simul et intercessionis beati viri ut digna memoria digno sermone scribantur, 107. 31; vestrae rursum erit sollicitudinis, ut munificentiae illius beneficium ad villam Stapulas pervehatur, 23. 31.

4. In Clauses of Fear or Anxiety. Not many examples: timendum est, ne promissionum caelestium integritate privetur, 104. 4; nisi metum hinc concipiat, ne cum purpurato divite quondam audiat, 84. 1; formido, ne citissime suis inimicis gaudium pariat exoptatum, 52. 11;⁵ ni veritus fuisset eandem caritatem offenderes, 36. 24. With terreo the circumlocution futurum ut with the Subjunctive is found: terruerimque futurum, ut iacturam gravis exilii pateremini, 72. 17.

5. The Volitive Subjunctive in Questions of Deliberation or Perplexity: diu cunctatus sum auderem necne excellentie tuae scribere, 7. 8; magna haesitatio est utrumnam naturae serviendum sit, 17. 5; nec, quid his faciamus, habemus, 50. 6.⁶

6. In Imaginative Comparisons. Two cases, each introduced by quasi: quasi vero id vobis omnimodis constet quod tantopere poposcistis vestrae uxorisque saluti conducere, 11. 34; annum officium persolvimus, quasi quod illi contulerunt posideamus, 53. 5.

7. The Subjunctive is used with nedum twice:⁷ Deus certe noster nedum aliquam aspernandi amicos occasionem relinqueret, diligendos omnino inimicos praescripsit, 7. 17; quoniam propositum nostrum vix mediocriter inter claustra monasterii custoditur, nedum inter tumultus mundanos a quolibet valeat adimpleri, 93. 36.

¹Non-Classical.

²See n. 1.

³The Infinitive would be used in CL.

⁴See n. 3 supra.

⁵Formido followed by an ut or ne Clause is ante- and post-Classical.

⁶Cf. Cic. Att. 1. 12. 4, quid praeterea ad te scribam non habeo.

⁷The Infinitive is also used after nedum; cf. 82. 16.

II. Anticipatory Subjunctive

A. In Substantive Clauses of Anticipation.

1. With ut after verbs of expecting. One case: *diu expectatus ut revaleretur*, 114. 25.

2. In Indirect Questions, after verbs of expecting, knowing, fearing, or anxiety. The sole example is an extension of Classical usage: *quid Deus vestrae indulgentissimae dignetur inspirare pietati, sollicitus praestolabor*, 15. 11.

B. In Clauses with antequam and priusquam to represent an act as:

1. Anticipated and prepared for: *quod ante quam aliquid incipiamus, prudenter, quid agendum sit, debeamus inquirere*, 42. 10; *significavit vindictam et ultionem suorum gentilium, qui iam occidissent, et sui, antequam occidisset, viriliter a laedentibus exigendam*, 44. 8; cf. 59. 13; 63. 15; 74. 4.

2. Anticipated and insisted upon. One case: *remandavi me non ante ingressurum, quam ipse egrederetur*, 30. 10.

C. In Clauses with dum, donec, or quoad. Over twenty instances:

1. Quousque meaning "until" with the Subjunctive is an extension of Classical usage: *nam quousque affectus noster dicere Deo possit: 'Quid mihi est in caelo, et a te quid volui super terram?' crassum glaucoma nostris obductum oculis patimur*, 37. 40; *qui, potest agere studeat, quousque rediens, si aliquid sit immutandum, cognoscam*, 56. 12; *non cessabimus preces fundere, quousque vestra relatio parvitatem nostram sanitate illis restituta laetificet*, 97. 3.

III. Optative Subjunctive

A. In Wishes. More than twenty-five cases.

B. In Substantive Clauses, after verbs of wishing, desiring, etc. Not common in this author. Note the following: *opto, ut divina gratia exiguitati meae dignetur, ut*, 80. 24; *quantum cupio in perpetuum valeatis*, 98. 17.

1. Indigeo meaning "want, desire" with the Subjunctive is an extension of Classical usage: *ut per vos eius intellectum capiam, vehementer indigeo*, 17. 1.

IV. Subjunctive of Obligation or Propriety

A. In Questions: *iam vero de presbiteris quid dicam?* 35. 9; *quid enim tantopere quaeramus quod nobis nosse necdum forsitan expedit?* 38. 38; *cur enim non constanter audeatis immutare quod nullus iustum esse possit ostendere?* 53. 17; *cur autem eum non constantissime invictis et insolubilibus argumentis opprimatis ?* 53. 37.

B. In Dependent Clauses, with quod, quare, quamobrem, cur, or quin. One case: non est quicquam quod metuas, 54. 14.

C. In Relative Clauses (rarely in clauses with ut) after dignus, indignus, aptus, or idoneus. For the only occurrence of this construction in the *Epistolae* the subordinate clause is introduced by ut: dignum profecto est, ut, qui primas partes eruditioni tribuit, non sanctitati, a refectione sapientiae exitiali ieiunio excludatur, 45. 6.

D. In Substantive Clauses. About ten cases after the following words: aequum est, 25. 6; 107. 25; decet, 92. 32; honestum est,¹ 30. 7; iniustum est,¹ 56. 35; mereo, 50. 14; oportet, 13. 43; 27. 7; 45. 9; 78. 7. Ut is used in all of these cases except with oportet.

V. Subjunctive of Natural Likelihood

A. In Questions: quomodo non eum illa veridica terreat sententia: 'Ducunt in bonis dies suos et in puncto ad inferna descendunt,' 84. 3; cf. 84. 6; nam cui vel parum sacras intuenti litteras non ultro ac saepissime occurrat: 'Qui parat foveam proximo suo, incidet in eam,' 104. 20.

VI. Potential Subjunctive

A. In Independent Sentences: forsitan sentiatis, 15. 35; quis non intellegat, 27. 16; dicat aliquis, 34. 35; paucos admodum reperias, 44. 32; et al.

B. In Relative Clauses after expressions of existence or non-existence: nec est in homine unde a seipso petat auxilium, 13. 42;

1. In the following example the mood force is expressed by the indicative of possum instead of the Subjunctive: pecunia nobis iam nulla est, quae tanto spatio vix potuit sufficere, 55. 14.

VII. Subjunctive of Ideal Certainty

A. In Statements and Questions. Occurs frequently: plus quam umquam vobis nunc optarem adesse, 9. 8; quis non opinetur . . . ? 11. 42; minus mihi quam velim clarum est, 16. 29; illud potissimum a vestra eximietate optinuerimus, 36. 17; et passim.

B. In Relative Clauses, determinative or descriptive. Several occurrences, of which the following are typical: nunc illas tolerantiae vires expromite, ad quas carissimum quemlibet casu simili deprehensum probabiliter vocaretis, 9. 14; quae si breviores quam voluisses . . . fuerint, tibi debebis imputare, 19.

¹ Non-Classical.

21; absenti scribimus quod praesenti libentius diceremus, 84. 40; nisi forte tam sacrilegus quis inveniatur, qui stipendia Deo servientium in suos audeat usus convertere, 32. 28.

C. In Clauses of Ideally Certain Result, with ut or ut non. A few examples: tantus enim mihi vestri amor incumbit, ut nullatenus vobis insalutis ad patriam remearem, 15. 18; molimina hostium nostrorum tam numero[sa], tam callida tamque tumentia extiterunt, ut, si plene exponerentur, libri magnitudinem vindicarent, 20. 22; et al.

VIII. Subjunctive Constructions of Composite Origin

A. The Subjunctive of Actuality.

1. In Descriptive Clauses of Actuality. The following examples are characteristic of the usage in the Epistolae: facilis et modesta et quae sane philosophum deceat animi vestri natura, 7. 13; nihil in ea est, quod iure excipi aut possit aut debeat, 44. 30; meisque dispositionibus, quas iustitia semper condire cupio, nihil quod sciam, obsistere, 24. 6.

2. In Clauses of Actual Result, with ut, ut non, or quin. About seventy cases.

3. In Substantive Clauses of Actuality.

a. With ut or ut non, after verbs of bringing about or of existence. This construction occurs after the following verbs: accedit, contingit, efficio, evenit, fit, and perficio.

1) With opinio, in which the Substantive Clause of Actuality is merely a verb-noun: opinionem enim illam, ut videri possit Deus carnalibus oculis ipse manifestissime removit, 38. 9. Similarly: hanc notam incurri, ut partem eius optimam saeculari homini traderet, 50. 14.

b. With quin, after verbs or phrases of doubt or ignorance: uniuscuiusque spiritus dubitare non possit, quin nobis et reliquis sanctis omnibus insit Deus, 37.20.

1) The Indicative is used once: tristitia enim seculi mortem operatur, haud dubium quin spirituales, sed et corporales saepe consciscit, 14. 20.

B. Derivatives of the Descriptive Clause of Fact.

1. Descriptive cum-Clause of Situation: cum deinde auctorum voluminibus spatari aliquantulum coepissem et dictatus nostra aetate confecti displicerent, venit in manus meas opus vestrum, 8. 4; cum postea ea percurrissem, admodum miratus sum mea tam similia sensu fuisse, 16. 1; et saep.

2. Cum-Clause of Situation, with Accessory Causal or Adversative Idea. Compare the following: ipse, cum te minime invenisset, gentili nostro Bodoni, quem nobis fidem credebat, monstratas litteras tibi tradendas reliquit, 18. 8 (causal); aequumne fuisse putas, cum te mearum rerum fidissimum fecissem custodem, si me tuarum exortem diu manere patereris? 19. 1 (adversative).

3. Cum-Causal Clauses with the Indicative (rare in Classical prose). Several cases: in hoc Tullium superat, cum quod ille dormiens, id iste vigilans patitur, 54. 6; Nithadi adventus ad Silvacum . . . me laetificavit . . . cum vos esse sospites . . . ostendit, 58. 5; poterit esse utilis, cum et vestrae doctrinae parebit, 72. 5; ingenti quoque vestri cura sollicitor, cum vos inermes incaute in media discrimina prorumpere solitos recogito, 95. 35; cf. 108. 6; 110. 15.

4. Dum-Clauses of Situation with the Subjunctive, on the analogy of cum-Clauses, are common in Late Latin.¹ The construction is found a few times in Lupus. The accessory idea of cause is present in the first of the following examples: acrioris iustique doloris ingens esse videbatur fomes, dum vos non quasi filium corriperet, sed veluti in adversarium divina censura desaevisset, 11. 36; multis, quae, dum adviseret, egit . . . silentio suppressis, 109. 4.

C. Subjunctive of Proviso. Two cases: nec longus, dummodo conemur, terendus est labor, 14. 2; quia gratum tibi fore, dum scribam, quicquid illud sit, polliceris, 44. 24.

D. Subjunctive of Request or Entreaty. This construction is common in the Epistolae after the following verbs or phrases: exoro, 29. 8; impetro, 21. 6; 73. 37; 80. 11; imploro, 25. 11; 26. 15; et al.; obsecro, 17. 18; 39. 9; et al.; oro, 12. 38; 81. 35; modum petitionis meae hoc fine terminavi, 59. 30; peto, 14. 11; 16. 15; et al.; precor, 22. 30; 23. 24; et al.; preces iungo, 73. 35; quaeso, 18. 26; 40. 13; supplico, 24. 25; 31. 31; et al.

1. There is one case of the dependent clause introduced by quo: recolite, quaeso, Paulum . . . ter Dominum orasse, quo a se angelum Satanae . . . submoveret, 12. 38.

E. Subjunctive of Consent or Indifference.

1. In Substantive Clauses after verbs of Consent, Acquiescence, or Indifference. There are no cases after verbs regularly employed in this construction. Hence the following examples may be considered an extension of Classical usage: nequaquam desperaverim, quod aliis necdum sit datum, mihi,

¹ Cf. Goelzer, Saint Jérôme, p. 358.

ut aliquod solacium vobis persuadere possim, a Domino reservatum, 11. 19; eius accepit consensum, ut acerbitati temporis industria sibi probatissimorum decedentibus episcopis mederetur, 73. 27; opto, ut divina gratia exiguitati meae dignetur, ut quantulumcumque vicem rependere sufficiam, integra vero merces ab eo vobis restituatur, 80. 25.

2. In Dependent Concessions of Indifference, with quamvis. The regular Classical usage is found in 11. 8; 15. 30; 43. 31; 87. 5.

a. Concession of Indifference with licet. Several cases. There is one occurrence of licet with a participial adjective: licet diversi, 100. 4.

b. Quamquam is used both with the Indicative and the Subjunctive, but usually with the latter: quamquam vasta terrarum amplitudo diversis nos secernat locis, tamen aequum est, 25. 4; militarium hominum nostrorum nolo vos otium deprecari, quamquam et illis quam sit necessarium ultro cognoscitis, 41. 7.

IX. Subjunctive Constructions Due to the Influence of Other Constructions (Analogy)

A. Subjunctive of Indirect Discourse.

1. Subordinate Statements of Fact in Indirect Discourse. The regular Classical usage is not always observed. Frequently a subordinate clause, though apparently an integral part of the Indirect Statement, has its verb in the Indicative. Notice especially: quasi vero id vobis omnimodis constet quod tantopere poposcistis vestrae uxorisque saluti conducere, 11. 34; quod scripsi non eo te modo, quo disposueras, apud me nunc posse studere, 19. 4; non desperamus nos impetraturos quod petimus, 21. 19; infirmiorem vero, quam contigisse mihi audisti, cognoscas detrimenti nihil, at emolumenti plurimum addidisse, 26. 33.

a. The following sentence illustrates the use of the Infinitive in a Forward-moving Clause in Indirect Discourse: utinam fallax fama vulgaverit in procinctu contra barbaros quosdam vestrorum graviter sauciatos, in quibus admodum dilectum nobis G. loetalibus confossum vulneribus vix evasurum, 95. 32.

2. Clauses of Reason with quod, quoniam, or quando, in Indirect Discourse.¹ One case of the Indicative: hinc iam vestra prudentia intellegit, quando sententia in hominem divinitus emissa: 'Terra es, et in terram ibis' differi

¹ Quia is not used in this construction.

aliquantulum potest, in perpetuum autem vitari non potest, fidis optandum coniugibus eum fore superstitem, 12. 5. Elsewhere the Subjunctive is employed.

a. Subjunctive of Quoted Reason. The Classical usage is observed, as may be seen from the following examples: graviter in me Lupum litterae tuae invectae sunt, quod videlicet omni germanitate atque naturae eousque mentem exuerim, ut infelicitatem tuam saltem consolatoriis apicibus fastidissem lenire, quando alterius subsidii conferundi nulla copia provenisset, 18. 3; cellam quam pater eius etiam edicto contulerat, quod comperisset monachicam religionem apud nos durare non posse, 50. 2; inexplicabili gaudio exultavi, quod is viveret, 40. 6.

b. The Subjunctive of Rejected Reason is used once by our author: sic recte possumus dicere, induci a Deo in temptationem qui non exaudiuntur orantes: 'ne nos inducas in temptationem', non quod ipse inducat in temptationem, sed quodam locutionis genere inducere dicitur, 110. 13.

3. Conditions of Fact in Indirect Discourse. The Subjunctive is regularly employed: quod comperisset monachicam religionem apud nos durare non posse, nisi facultatum fulciretur augmento, 50. 3; profuturum vobis plurimum credens, si quidam assidue iurare desistant et quod recte iuraverint non contempnant, 85. 20; comperistis panis nos penuriam cito passuros, nisi vestra aliorumque amicorum benignitas suffragetur, 106. 3.

4. Questions of Fact in Indirect Discourse. With the following verbs and expressions: admoneo, 13. 36; aestimo, 30. 33; 77. 31; et al.; agnosco, 110. 29; ambigo, 55. 31; aperio, 81. 31; 100. 30; 104. 21; appareo, 55. 16; arbitrio relinquo, 39. 3; aspicio, 21. 2; claresco, 110. 28; cognosco, 41. 7; 42. 14; et al.; colligo, 24. 22; 30. 23; 76. 38; complector, 82. 17; comprehendo, 37. 28; comprobo, 113. 38; considero, 37. 12; 83. 10; consulo, 97. 29; declaro, 63. 8; definio, 45. 3; delibero, 109. 18; demiror, 49. 2; demonstro, 21. 8; deprehendo, 33. 3; 43. 14; dico, 8. 40; 15. 28; et al.; discerno, 44. 12; disco, 15. 31; 24. 24; doceo, 96. 24; dubito, 19. 3; emineo, 47. 10; enumero, 52. 6; experior, 13. 25; 36. 31; 59. 17; explano, 43. 30; explico, 32. 10; 37. 17; 82. 24; expono, 36. 34; exprimo, 20. 13; 97. 31; fateor, 103. 7; fugio, 63. 19; ignoro, 86. 10; incertum, 100. 6; indico, 39. 34; inquiro, 42. 11; insinuo, 82. 37; inspicio, 48. 8; 83. 16; intellego, 18. 15; 27. 16; intueor, 12. 28; invenio, 19. 12; manifesto, 39. 34; 41. 30; revocate in memoriam, 12. 39; me-

tior, 11. 25; nescio, 16. 36; 20. 7; et al.; nosco, 7. 19; 41. 10; 10. 1; obliviscor, 72. 15; occulto, 84. 17; in oculis esse, 24. 3; ostendo, 14. 38; 27. 21; et al.; pando, 48. 32; 55. 6; patefacio, 63. 15; percontor, 34. 26; perpendo, 12. 43; praescribo, 98. 14; prospicio, 55. 7; quaero, 16. 13; 24. 28; et al.; quaestio, 36. 35; recordor, 23. 26; refero, 104. 28; remando, 41. 12; reporto, 71. 4; rescribo, 18. 22; scio, 16. 10; 64. 2; 112. 24; sciscitor, 39. 19; scribo, 28. 29; sentio, 15. 35; significo, 49. 1; statuo, 114. 1; testis est, 75. 24; video, 12. 10; 15. 39. et al.

a. Indirect Questions are introduced by the following: an, cur, -ne, qualis, qualiter, quam (Adv.), quamdiu, quando, quantopere, quantum, quantumcumque, quantus, quatenus, quemadmodum, qui, quae, quod, quis, quid, quo, quotus, si, ubi, ut, utrum (utrum . . . an).

b. The Indicative is rarely employed: ne gravemini aperire hii, qui ante eum feliciter regnaverunt, quam proficuum sibi et patriae iudicaverunt, si Dei servis postulata concederent, 22. 15; scit ille, quantum potestatis contulit, qui nonnisi quod iustum est exigit, 53. 15; ante te prolixum fuit saeculum; post te quoque Deo certum est quantum durabit, 76. 31.

5. Subjunctive by Attraction. This construction is relatively common, yet attraction is often resisted. The following are characteristic examples: quamvis, qui me longe praestent, amicorum solacia temptaverint hunc tantum levare dolorem, 11. 9; Deus suo nos exemplo instituit, ut, cum adversa urgerent, sic ea depellere precibus conaremur, 12. 35; sicut edictum illius attestatur, ut quod elemosinae superesset in nostrum usum cederet, 21. 22; quamquam diu sit, quod id vigilanter quaesierim, 27. 18.¹

Conditions and Conclusions

I. Conditions and Conclusions of Fact. Many Cases.

A. The combination of tenses is quite varied. Note the following:

1. Present Indicative in both clauses: 27. 6; 37. 6; 45. 7; et al.

¹Cf. diu est quod Deus permisit esse te rectorem gentis tuae, 75. 23. This quod-Clause is apparently a Determinative Clause of Fact; cf. H.-B., 550. Einar Löfstedt (Philologischer Kommentar zur Peregrinatio Aetherae [Uppsala, Leipzig, 1911], pp. 56 f.) discusses this temporal use of quod.

2. Perfect Indicative in the Protasis; Present Indicative in the Apodosis: 108. 9; 114. 12.

3. Pluperfect Indicative in the Protasis; Perfect Indicative in the Apodosis: 13. 3.

4. Present Indicative in the Protasis; Future Indicative in the Apodosis: 17. 30; 43. 22; 48. 27; 66. 9; 107. 4.

5. Perfect Indicative in the Protasis; Future Indicative in the Apodosis: 46. 13.

6. Future Indicative in the Protasis; Present Indicative in the Apodosis; 83. 35.

7. Future Perfect Indicative in the Protasis; Present Indicative in the Apodosis: 8. 34; 52. 10; 60. 2; et al.

8. Future Perfect Indicative in the Protasis; Future Indicative in the Apodosis: 8. 23; 8. 38; 16. 31 (over thirty cases).

II. Less Vivid Future Conditions and Conclusions. This type is rarely employed. We may note the following cases: *quis hos viros canones ignorasse dicat, nisi prius ipse desipiat?* 35. 24; *in pueris multum nobis praestiteritis, si quod coepistis paterna pietate non gravemini consummare*, 61. 16; *ille vero . . . si morbo gravetur, excessu necessitudinum temptetur, substantiae inminutione vel amissione pulsetur, quomodo non ad affectum gratias agendi pio parenti excitetur?* 84. 4.

III. Conditions and Conclusions Contrary to Fact, in the Present or Past. About fifty cases.

IV. General Notes on Conditions and Conclusions.

A. Mixed Conditions and Conclusions. A great variety of combinations occurs of which the following are representative: *Dominum exorare, si me amas, quaeso, ne cesses*, 44. 17; *audete potius benefacere, si in hac vita prospere et in futura feliciter desideratis regnare*, 53. 16; *quod si divina exuberante gratia evenerit, non dubites illico te arcessendum*, 18. 20; *si se locus optulerit . . . nos iuvare contendite*, 75. 4; *quodsi quis excellentiae culminis vestri ostendit aut ostenderit Faustum quendam de his longe diversa scribentem, ne adqueveritis erranti*, 113. 38; *si me evocare voluerit ad comitatum, regi, quaeso, suggerite, quoniam nisi spoliem aliquod altare aut fratres importabili affligam inedia, non habeo, unde . . .*, 41. 4; *id quemammodum facere debeas, melius intelleges, si tibi quae nostra sunt innotescant*, 18. 15.

B. Special Idioms with Verbs or Phrases expressing Obligation, Possibility, and the like: *Quarum altera, si cessissem,*

videri poterat ostentationis, altera imprudentiae puerilis, 49. 3.

C. Etsi, tametsi, equivalent to "although" (Virtual Adversative Clause). Both the Indicative and the Subjunctive are used, as in Classical writers: qui etsi non habemus eorum meritum, idem tamen divina gratia possidemus officium, 76. 13; tametsi . . . absumus a tam sanctorum virorum perfectione, tamen vestigia et quaedam . . . liniamenta formae apostolicae retinemus, 35. 31; cf. 54. 14; 59. 13; 68. 30; 94. 34; 95. 21; id tametsi numquam in controversiam vocatum vel audierim umquam vel magistra lectione compererim, tamen simpliciter quod sentio vestrae auctoritati aperiā, 34. 23; nos vero, tametsi offerret, quae sperare vix omnino possemus, idque . . . amplecteremur, vos nec citra decretum regulae subsistere nec ultra velle progredi constanter astruximus, 59. 13.

D. Siquidem with the force of "for, since" is very common; cf. 7. 24; 11. 15; 13. 3; 14. 6; et saep.

The Infinitive

Our author's use of the Infinitive does not differ much from Classical usage except that the construction is used after a much wider range of words that it is in Classical prose. Only those cases are considered below which are an extension of Classical usage.

I. The Infinitive with Adjectives with est, and Verbs and Phrases of similar force: crudele, 94. 13; culpa, 36. 32; 108. 9; fabula, 8. 4; facultas, 46. 17; idoneus, 95. 3; indignum, 59. 8; inhonestum, 55. 16; impossibile, 48. 9; 90. 8; 93. 35; liberum, 99. 18; nescius, 12. 34; 60. 21; otiosum, 25. 8; 66. 5; 103. 30; pergratum, 44. 28; periculosum, 25. 32; possibile, 97. 7; in promptu, 25. 26; sufficio, 41. 10; 69. 26; et al.; superfluum, 47. 25; supervacuum, 63. 9; tutum, 57. 28; 59. 33; vacat, 16. 20; vacuum, 73. 1.

II. The Infinitive used with Verbs or Phrases expressing attitude or position with reference to performing an act: accelero, 52. 10; accipio, 110. 19; affecto, 7. 28; ardeo, 24. 18; aspornor, 51. 3; 74. 38; contemno, 59. 12; curae est, 56. 7; dedignor, 25. 12; 33. 8; deposco, 31. 16; dignor, 14. 34; 15. 11; et al.; dispono, 30. 9; 105. 30; 106. 7; elaboro, 92. 10; egeō, 21. 3; eligo, 70. 1; emineo, 29. 14; erubescō, 69. 17; 90. 1; 113. 32; expecto, 48. 18; fastidio, 18. 5; 24. 20; 97. 33; flagito, 96. 24; horreo, 14. 37; largior, 99. 31; mereor, 16. 20; 86. 14; et al.; patior, 86. 36; praevaleo, 29. 11; 104. 10; propono, 35. 23; 44. 33; quiesco, 53. 37; refugio, 96. 36; renuo, 108. 16; satago, 41. 24; sino, 57. 29; sperno, 48. 30; valeo, 13. 42; 27. 8; et saep.

III. The Infinitive used with certain Verbs expressing attitude or position toward the performing of an act by another: compello, 20. 3; 21. 17; et al.; dehortor, 14. 6; deposco, 59. 31; 91. 2; do (with iubeo), 54. 16; exopto, 31. 24; impellit, 31. 26; obsecro, 99. 31; peto, 49. 1; posco, 24. 4; praescribo, 7. 18; precor, 23. 9; quaeso, 69. 27; supplicor, 32. 23; timeo, 41. 24; tribuo, 21. 34; 104. 23.

IV. The Infinitive used to express a Statement after Verbs or Phrases of perceiving, saying, thinking, knowing, and the like: adsertio est, 51. 12; adverto, 38. 32; aestimo, 99. 18; amplector, 12. 36; aperio, 27. 40; 34. 27; et al.; asserto, 13. 35; 35. 11; 101. 27; astruo, 19. 32; 59. 15; causor, 84. 26; comprehendo, 82. 15; comprobo, 36. 30; deprehendo, 41. 8; depromo, 34. 22; dubito, 18. 20; 27. 11; et al.; enumero, 52. 6; exprimo, 19. 31; facto, 105. 21; informo, 94. 15; inspicio, 95. 6; intueor, 13. 39; instruo, 90. 3; mando, 30. 8; 107. 3; manifesto, 112. 35; notum facio, 77. 10; palam est, 45. 12; planum est, 12. 11; praesumo, 84. 8; prodo, 28. 12; prospicio, 35. 30; recogito, 95. 35; recolo, 12. 36; 84. 17; et al.; remando, 30. 9; revelo, 39. 2; suggero, 58. 31; 59. 5; et al.; vulgo, 86. 33.

A. The Infinitive is also used with the Passive of verbs of this class: deputor, 108. 31; factor, 29. 12.

B. Occasionally the Indirect Statement is introduced by quod or quia and followed either by the Indicative or the Subjunctive.¹ Note the following examples:

1. Quod with the Indicative: considera, quod iam pater es et in magnis adhuc versaris laboribus, 57. 15; nec ignoras, quod certi fines ab exordio dominationis Francorum fuerunt, 76. 24; et al.

2. Quod with the Subjunctive: quod alia paenultimam primae vel secundae personae producant, Servius actor est, 19. 25; si prudenter cogitemus, quod originalis peccati merito iustissima Dei vindicta exules facti simus, 83. 24; et passim.

3. Quia with the Indicative: recordantes, quia pro vobis fideliter oravimus et oramus, 21. 17; videtis, quia secundum beatum Esaiam 'qui recedit a malo, praedae patuit,' 106. 28.

V. The Infinitive used with Verbs or Phrases of feeling.

A. Classical usage after: admiror, 44. 15; 105. 15; do-

¹The regular construction with the Infinitive occurs in the Epistolae about 350 times; quod with the Subjunctive is used fifteen times; quod with the Indicative five times; and quia with the Indicative twice.

leo, 51. 2; 98. 5; 102. 3; gaudeo, 100. 22; glorior, 55. 34; indolesco, 11. 8; moleste fero, 66. 29; queror, 17. 27; 74. 18.

B. Extension of Classical usage after: congratulor, 46. 30; delector, 53. 36; exulcero, 48. 30; exulto, 44. 14; 97. 1; gratum habeo, 15. 28.

VI. The Infinitive as Subject, Predicate, or Object, of Certain Verbs.

A. This construction occurs with the following verbs:

1. Contingit, 28. 24; 70. 25.

2. Abest: tantum enim abest me vestram cogitasse iniuriam, ut sincera caritate optem gradum vestrum praedicationemque vos integritate vitae semper equare, 29. 8. A Substantive Clause of Actuality would be used in Classical Latin after tantum abest.¹

3. Tribuo: regni de caelestis acquisitione vos cogitare magnam spem vestrae salutis tribuat his, 93. 23. This is non-Classical.

B. The Infinitive as an Appositive: qui perpetuis bonis transeuntia mutare lucrum esse maximum instruit, 90. 3; cum fieri magnam indignitatem facile comprehendatis me cum praedicto Egilberto conferri, 82. 16; nimirum hoc fuit a fratribus necessitatem patientibus non cludere viscera, hoc fuit episcopaliter compati, hoc postremo caritatem implere, 105. 17.

VII. The Infinitive of Purpose is used once by this author: cum ad regem profisciscer et praemissem sollicitari, quid me facere vellet, 39. 19.

The Participle

The use of the Participle in the Epistolae is, for the most part, regular, but the following exceptions or extensions of Classical usage may be observed:

I. The Present Active Participle sometimes represents an act as already completed at the time of the main verb; maximas agens habensque gratias, quid Deus vestrae indulgentissimae dignetur inspirare pietati, sollicitus praestolabor, 15. 10; que congregari undique fratres vos praecepisse comperiens, celsitudini vestrae hos direxi apices, 26. 13; quidam vero de Aquitania venientes Nortmannos inter Burdegalam et Sanctones eruptionem his diebus fecisse retulerunt, 39. 29.

II. The Present Participle may be used to express Purpose:

¹Cf. H.-B., 521. 3a.

celsitudini vestrae hos direxi apices, postulans, ut et hunc mihi aliquamdiu concedatis et, . . . suppliciter implorans, ut . . . loco illi consulatis, 26. 14, 15; sistrum musicum est instrumentum, quod Isis . . . manu gestare fingeatur, accessus et recessus Nili fluminis eo significans, 27. 39; sanctitati vestrae has litteras destinavi, supplicans ut filio ipsius . . . concedere dignemini beneficium, 101. 28.

III. The Future Participle, Active or Passive employed to express something as destined, anticipated, or purposed (especially common after Cicero's time): abbas dominum regem adit, quid ei potissimum agendum sit, ab eo quaesiturus, 31. 12; aliquos ne gravemini destinare, recepturi a Deo praemium impletae caritatis, 62. 28; dignitatem saecularem . . . lucraturus abierat, similibus paria facturis felix iter paraturus, 92. 6; Deum et sanctos apostolos Petrum et Paulum precaturus Romam proficiscitur, 93. 7; ausi sumus fratrem Bernegaudum . . . paternitati dirigere, vestrae voluntati obsecuturum et in suo proposito perfectiorum exemplis atque doctrina studiosius confirmandum, 100. 14, 15; nec abstinuit ab ea bonum suae creationis, bene usus etiam malis, 111. 27.

The Gerundive and the Gerund

The Gerundive and the Gerund occur frequently in the Epistolae, usually in the normal Classical usage. There are, however, a few exceptions:

1. With pro: revocate in memoriam David, quatenus se pro impetranda filio vita macerarit, 12. 40.

2. With propter: filium Guagonis . . . et cum eo duos alios puerulos nobiles . . . propter Germanicae linguae nanciscendam scientiam vestrae sanctitati mittere cupio, 81. 29; unde vobis est studiose propter caritatis debitum persolvendum Deus orandus, 81. 35; conflictus eius [i.e., peccati] propter exercendam fidem servatur, 113. 8.

3. With inter: misi vobis eburneum pectinem . . . quo inter pectendum artior vobis mei memoria imprimatur, 47. 29.

4. The Gerundive is employed with Neuter Adjective used substantively: ad utiliora vestiganda sive docenda minus sufficiat, 38. 38; a communibus aversum negotiis ad indaganda humanae vel divinae sapientiae transferretur secreta, 46. 25; Dominus Iesus . . . eos . . . ad toleranda adversa suo exemplo sic informat, 84. 14; de consequendis spiritualibus aliquando cogitemus, 88. 23. In Classical Latin the Gerund is regularly employed in such cases.

5. The construction of the Gerundive in the following ex-

pression is not clear: dum cupimus nostra securius tenere vel ad maiorum¹ capienda felicius conscendere, 89. 7.

The Supine

I. The Supine in -um, used to express Purpose after Verbs of motion, is employed in the normal Classical usage: Marcwarcus ex me quaesitum misisset, 16. 13; Roman supplicatum proficisci, 90. 5; cum me visitatum venissetis, 105. 6.

II. The Supine in -u, used to express Respect with Adjectives, follows the normal Classical usage: facile dictu, 15. 28; necessaria cognitu, 59. 34; cf. 71. 3; 74. 35; optimum factu, 63. 18.

¹Masson emends to maiora.

INDEX OF WORDS FOR PART ONE

abbas 8	anima 44, 58	benignitas 51
aboleo 84	annisus 16	benivolentia 51
absque 43	annotatio 16	blasphemus 4
accentus 16	anomalus 15	brevis 81
accusativus 26	antepaemultimus 2	
activus 26	antifrastricos 2	caecitas 17
actualiter 38	antistes 44, 58	caelestis 67
acutus 81	apex 72	caelitus 13
adimpleo 33	apostolicus 7, 44	caelum 58
adiutorium 16	apostolus 4	Caesar 2
admonitio 72	Aprilis 16	caesor 17
adprime 38	arbitrium 58	caligo 85
adquiesco 84	archidiaconus 4	campus 44
adquisitio 9	arripio 55	candelabrum 44
adulatorie 38	ars 72	canon 58
adumbro 84	arx 72	canonice 8
adversitas 16	aspero 84	canonicus 7
advivo 33	assero 84	capacitas 72
aedificatio 58	assertio 17	capitulum 72
aeternus 67	assurgo 84	caritas 44, 58
affabiliter 38	astruo 85	carnalis 12
affectus 44	attestatio 17	caro 58
afflictio 16	attestor 33	carus 82
affluentia 16	auctor 58	catholice 8
agglutino 84	auctoritas 44, 51	catholicus 7
aliquod 57	auditus 72	causa 51
alligo 55	augmentum 17	cautela 17
allocutio 72	augustus, a 81	cella 44
alloquium 72	Augustus 81	celsitudo 17
altare 44	aulicus 15	censura 58, 72
amatrix 16		cervesia 15
amicalis 26	baiulus 51	chartacius 15
emissio 16	baptisma 4	chartinacius 15
amclior 84	baptista 4	chartula 14
amplitudo 44	barathrum 72	Christianitas 4
anathema 4	beatifico 13	Christianus 4, 7
angelicus 7	beatitudo 44, 58	cibarius 82
angelus 4	beatus 49, 67	circumstantia 2
angustia 16	benedictio 9	circumventio 17

cisterna 14
claresco 85
claustrum 45
clementia 45, 73
clericus 4
clerus 4
coarto 85
coenobium 5
coepiscopus 5
cognitor 59
collabor 85
collectaneum 2
collirium 45
comes 73
comitatus 73
commentum 51
comminor 33
communis 55, 82
compassio 9
compator 13
compendiosus 27
competens 27
competenter 38
complaceo 33
compresbiter 5
compunctus 12
compungo 70
conamen 17
concorditer 38
concupiscentia 9
condempnatio 17
condempno 70
condescendo 33
condescensio 17
condico 85
condignus 27
condoleo 33
conducibilis 27
confero 55
confessor 9
conflictus 45
congaudeo 34
congratulatio 18
congratulator 34
congregatio 59

congrego 56
congressio 73
congruus 27
coniugalīs 27
coniugatio 18
comprehensibilis 27
conscendo 85
consecratio 59
conseptum 73
consequenter 38
consero 85
consideratio 18
consolatio 59
consolatorius 27
consolido 34
constitutio 59
constitutum 73
contempero 34
contemporalis 27
contemptibilis 27
contentiosus 27
contingerat 2
contristo 34
contubernium 73
conversatio 59
conversio 59
conversor 34
converto 70
cooperator 9
cooperator 13
copula 73
cor 59
corono 70
corporalis 28
correctio 73
correptio 9
corripio 85
corrogatio 51
corruptio 18
corusco 70
creatio 9
creator 9
creatura 10
criminosus 82
cudo 56

culmen 51
cultura 59
cultus 59
cur 57
curro 56
dactylus 73
damnabilis 12
damnatio 59
damno 49
debitor 59
debitum 73
decessor 18
declinatio 74
decolor 82
decretum 60
dedignor 34
defero 85
defervesco 85
delectabiliter 38
delictum 45
delinquo 70
dependo 86
depono 56
depositio 51
deprecatio 51
deprecor 49
depromo 56
deputo 86
derelinquo 56
desaevio 34
desertio 18
desiderabilis 28
desiderantissimus 28
destino 86
detestabiliter 38
Deus 60
devio 34
devote 2
devotio 60, 74
devotus 67
diabolus 5
diaconus 5
dialogus 14
dico 86

dictatus 52	elemosina 5	extemporaliter 39
dictio 74	eligo 50	extenuo 56
dicto 86	eloquium 60	extrarius 82
dignanter 38	elucubro 35	exul 45
dignatio 74	emendo 86	
dignitas 52	eminentia 74	fabulosus 28
digressio 74	empticius 28	facio 87
dilectio 10	emucleo 35	falsitas 19
dilectus 28	emunctio 86	famosus 82
diligentia 52	episcopalis 7	famulatus 19
diluculum 18	episcopaliter 8	famulor 50
dioecesis 5	episcopus 5	famulus 52, 60
dirigo 86	epistola 74	fatigo 56
disciplina 60	epistolaris 28	fatisco 87
discipulus 60	eremus 5	femininus 28
discutio 86	ereptio 52	festivitas 60
dispenso 50	et 90	fidelis 67
dispono 86	evacuo 35	fideliter 71
dispositio 45, 74	evangelicus 8	fides 61
disquiro 34	evangelista 5	fiducialiter 39
distabesco 34	evangelium 6	figmentum 19
districte 38	evidenter 39	figurate 39
ditesco 34	evidentia 18	filius 45, 61
diutule 39	exaspernor 2	fluo 87
diversitas 18	exauctoro 87	foedero 35
divinitas 60	excedo 50	folium 75
divinitus 71	excellencia 75	fomes 75
divinus 49	exceptio 52	fornicatio 10
doctor 60	excessus 75	frater 61
domina 74	excolo 87	fructuose 39
dominatio 52	exculpo 87	fructus 61
dominicus 67	excurro 56	functio 19
dominium 74	excursus 75	fusco 87
dominus 52, 60, 74	excusabilis 28	futurus 67, 82
Dominus 60	executio 75	
domus 45	exiguitas 52	gazophilacium 6
donatio 18	eximietas 18	generositas 19
domum 52	exoptabilis 28	genetivus 82
dubietas 18	exoro 50	gentes 61
	expectatio 52	gentiles 61
ebdomas 14	expendo 56	gentilis 82
ecclesia 5	expensa 18, 52	genus 75
ecclesiasticus 7	expensio 52	Germanice 2
effloresco 34	exprobratio 18	germanitas 45
electus 10	exscribo 35	germanus 49, 68

glaucoma 14	impossibilitas 19	ingruo 35
glitzum 2	impostor 19	inhumanitas 20
gloria 61	improbus 55	iniquitas 62
glorifico 13	inamissibilis 29	iniquus 68
gloriosus 82	incarnatio 10	iniustitia 20
gradus 45	inchoo 87	iniustus 49
granditer 39	incolatus 20	inquieta 35
gratia 61	incomparabilis 29	inrationabilis 30
gravate 39	incomprehensibilis 29	inrecuperabilis 30
gubernatio 19	incorporeus 29	inremediabilis 30
	incredibiliter 39	insalutatus 30
habitor 45	incunctanter 39	inseparabiliter 40
habitus 52	indago 35	insinuo 88
hereditarius 82	indefesse 40	insipienter 40
heres 61	indeficiens 29	insolubilis 30, 55
hialis 14	indesinenter 40	inspectus 20
historiographus 15	indictio 75	insperate 40
honorabilis 28	indifferenter 40	inspiratio 10
honorifice 39	indigentia 29	inspiro 70
honoro 70	indubitanter 40	instantia 76
hospitalitas 19	indubitatus 29	instauratio 20
hospitor 35	indulgentia 61	institutio 20
hostis 61	indumentum 20	institutum 46
humanitas 45	induro 70	insuperabilis 30
humilitas 61, 75	industria 53	integritas 76
humiliter 72	ineffabilis 29	intellectus 76
	ineffabiliter 40	intellegenter 40
iactanter 39	inevitabilis 29	intellegibilis 55
ieiunium 52	inexhaustus 29	intemptator 10
illabor 87	inextricabiliter 40	intente 40
illicite 39	infamo 87	intentio 76
imbecillitas 52	infelicitas 20	intercedo 50, 56
imbibo 87	infermus 61	intercessio 46, 53
imminutio 19	infertilis 29	intercessor 46
immundus 68	infestatio 20	interitus 62
immutabilitas 19	infidelis 68	interpret 76
immutabiliter 39	infirmitas 75	interstitium 20
immutatio 19	infirmitas 56	intuitus 20
impatientia 19	informo 87	invasor 20
impendium 75	infortunium 20	inverecunde 40
imperator 53	infructuosus 29	investigatio 20
imperialis 28	ingemino 35	invisibilis 30
importabilis 29	ingeniolum 20	invoco 50
importunitas 53	ingero 87	iracundia 46
impossibilis 29	ingressus 75	irradio 35

iudex 62	malum 46	moratorium 3
iudicium 62	malus 68	morigeror 35
iugiter 40	mandatum 62	mors 63
Iulius 21	mando 88	morsus 53
Iunius 21	manifeste 40	mortaliter 14
iussio 21	manifesto 35	mortifer 68
iustus 68	mano 88	mox 90
iuxta 90	mansuetudo 46	multipliciter 41
	martyr 6	mundanus 49
labor 53	massa 76	mundatio 10
laesio 21	mater 62	munus 13
laicus 6	medela 21	mundus 63
largitas 21	medietas 21	mundus (adj.) 68
largitor 46	mediocritas 77	murmurium 22
latenter 40	meditatio 77	muta 3
latibulum 21	meditullium 21	mutabilitas 22
lator 53	memoratus 21	mutilo 88
laudabiliter 40	memoratus (adj.) 55	
lectio 76	memorialis 30	nativitas 22
legalis 12	mens 53	naulum 22
Leo 76	mensura 53	navicula 22
liberalitas 53	merces 46	negatio 22
liberator 62	meritum 77	nepos 77
licentia 76	metropolitanus 8, 46	neptis 53
linea 76	metrum 15	nexo 36
lineamentum 76	miliarium 77	nobilitas 77
linteum 53	milito 50	nomen 63, 77
liquida 3	minaciter 41	nominativus 30
litterae 62	ministerium 62	notarius 77
litteralis 30	minutum 62	nubilum 77
litteratura 76	miraculum 62	nuditas 22
locus 46	miseratio 46	nullatenus 41
loetalis 30	miser cordia 46	nutrimentum 47
lucerna 62	miser corditer 41	nutritor 53
lucidus 49	mite 41	
lucror 88	moderamen 21	oberro 56
lumen 62	moderatio 53	obliquitas 22
	molitio 21	obnix 41
magister 46, 62	momentaneus 30	oboedienter 41
magisterium 76	monachus 8	observans 30
magnifacio 35	monachus 6	observantia 78
maiestas 46, 76	monasterium 6	observatio 78
maiores 46	monasticus 8	obtus 78
Maius 21	moneta 77	obvio 36
malefactor 21	monitor 77	occasio 53

occiduus 30	passio 10	piracium 23
oculus 63	passivus 31	pius 49
offendo 50	pastor 63	placitum 54
offensa 63	pastoralis 68	plebs 64
omnimodis 41	pater 63	plenarius 31
omnimodus 31	patratus 31	plenitudo 23
omnipotentia 10	patria 47	pluralis 31
omnis 82	patrocinium 47	poena 64
operor 70	patronus 47	pono 56
opificium 22	pax 64	pontifex 64
opinantissimus 3	peccator 10	pontificalis 68
opinatus 82	peccatrix 10	pontificatus 64
oppressio 22	peccatum 64	populus 47
opus 63	pecco 70	positio 78
opusculum 22	pecten 78	possibilis 31
oraculum 47, 63	pera 22	possibilitas 23
oratio 63	perditio 11	postmodum 41
ordinatio 63	perditus 68	potenter 41
ordino 50, 70	perduro 36	potestas 64
ordo 63	peregrinor 88	praeceps 83
orfanus 6	pereo 50	praecessor 23
originalis 12	perexiguus 55	praecipitatio 23
originaliter 14	perfecte 41	praecognitus 31
oro 70	perfectio 47	praedestinatio 11
ortographia 15	perfectus 83	praedestino 13
os 78	perihodus 15	praedictus 83
ovis 63	perlatio 22	praefatus 31
	pernecessarius 31	praefido 3
pacifice 41	perniciose 41	praefigo 88
pacificus 68	persecutio 22	praeludico 57, 88
paedagogus 78	persicum 78	praelatio 47
paenitens 68	persisto 36	praelatus 49
paenitentia 63	persona 54, 78	praelibo 36
paenitudo 10	personaliter 41	praemitto 57
paenultimus 31	perspicuitas 78	praemium 47
paganus 63	persuasio 78	praemonstratus 55
palatium 22	pervasio 23	praemonstro 88
papa 6	pervasor 23	praeparatio 79
parcitas 22	perversus 68	praepositus 64
parens 47	pervicaciter 41	praescio 36
parvipendo 36	petitio 47, 78	praesens 83
parvitas 78	pharisaeus 9	praestanter 41
parvulus 68	pictor 54	praestruo 88
pascha 8	pie 50	praesul 64
pascuum 47	pietas 78	praesumo 88

praeteritus 83	psalterium 64	regularis 12
praevenio 88	puerulus 24	relatio 79
praeuius 55	purgo 71	relatus 24
precium 47	purpuratus 83	relaxatio 24
presbiter 6	pusillus 68	relicta 24
presbiterium 6	pustula 24	religio 65
prex 64	putealis 31	religiosus 69
primatus 11		reliquiae 65
primo 57	quadragesima 64	reliquus 83
princeps 47, 79	qualiter 90	remando 36
principaliter 41	quanto 57	remitto 71
prior 64, 79	quantumcumque 90	remuneratio 24
privilegium 54	quaternio 24	remunero 36
probabiliter 42	quiesco 89	renes 65
procinctus 79	quodammodo 42	renitor 36
procuro 88	quomodo 57	rennuo 89
produco 88	quondam 90	repenso 37
productus 83	quousque 57, 90	reprobus 12
profectio 54		resarcio 37
profero 89	rapacitas 24	rescio 37
professio 64	rapax 69	rescriptum 79
proficue 3	ratiocinatio 79	resipisco 50
proficiuus 31	rationabilis 32	resplendeo 37
progenitor 23	rationabiliter 42	restituo 50
progenitus 31	rationalis 83	resurrectio 11
prolixitas 23	reatus 24	retractatio 24
prolixus 83	rebellis 32	retribuo 71
promereo 71	recogito 36	retributio 11
promissio 23	recrudesco 36	retributor 11
promotio 23	rectitudo 11	reualesco 37
promoveo 89	rector 48	revelo 89
pronuntiatio 79	rectus 68	reverendus 32
pronuntio 89	recuperatio 24	reverentia 79
propagatio 23	redemptio 64	reverentissimus 69
properantia 23	redemptor 65	reversio 24
propheta 6	redimo 71	revertio 71
propheticus 8	refectio 65	rex 65
propinquo 36	reformatio 89	rimor 89
propositum 47	refrico 36	robuste 42
proprietas 79	refrigerium 11	
prosperitas 23	refrigerio 89	sacer 69, 83
provoco 71	regno 71	sacerdos 65
proximus 83	regnum 65	sacerdotalis 12
prudentia 79	regressio 24	sacramentum 65
psalmus 6	regula 65	saecularis 69

saeculariter 14	singulariter 42	suggero 89
saeculum 65	sinister 84	suggestio 25
saepedictus 3	sistole 15	supererogo 37
salus 65	sistrum 15	superfluus 32
salutatio 79	societas 48	supersemino 13
salutifer 12	soliditas 80	supplementum 80
salvator 11	sollemnitas 11	supplicatio 54
salvatus 49	sollertia 54	supplicium 48
salvo 13	solummodo 42	supplico 50
salvus 69	sonoritas 25	supradictus 32
sanctitas 48, 65	sospitas 25	surreptio 25
sanctus 49, 69	spatior 89	suscipio 71
sanguis 48	specialiter 42	suspiro 90
sapientia 54	species 80	sustentaculum 25
sarcina 79	spica 80	synodalis 8
satago 89	spiritaliter 14	synodus 7
Satanas 9	spiritualis 12	
scandalizo 8	spiritus 66	tabernaculum 66
scandalum 7	spontaneus 32	talentum 66
scedula 15	stabilitas 80	tantillus 32
scriba 65	statutum 25	tardiuscule 42
scriptura 66	strenuitas 25	tartarus 7
scrupulose 42	suadela 25	taxatio 80
scrutator 11	suasio 25	templum 66
secundo 42	subaudio 37	temporalis 69
secure 42	subditus 69	temporaliter 14
sedes 48	subdivido 37	temptatio 11
segregatio 24	subiectus 84	tempto 71
semen 66	subinfero 37	tempus 80
semino 71	subitaneus 32	teneo 90
sensum 24	subiugo 37	tenere 42
separatio 25	subiunctivus 32	teneritudo 25
September 83	sublego 89	temuitas 54, 80
sequens 32	sublevatio 25	tero 57
sequester 83	sublimitas 80	terrenus 69
serenissimus 83	sublimiter 42	testamentum 66
sermo 48, 66, 80	subobscurus 32	thronus 54
servio 71	suborior 37	timeo 71
servitium 54	subscriptio 80	timor 66
servus 66	substantia 80	titulus 54, 66
sibilus 54	subtractio 25, 54	tolerantia 26
sigillum 80	subversio 25	tolutarius 32
simplex 69	succussatura 25	tolutim 42
simplicitas 66	sufficiens 32	tortum 48
sinceritas 25	sufficienter 42	torqueo 50

tractatus 54
tractoriae 26
trames 81
transeuntia 3
transgredior 90
transitorius 13
transitus 81
tribulatio 11
tribule 13
Trinitas 12

ullatenus 43
ultimus 84
ultroneus 32
unanymis 33
unanymitas 26, 48
unanimiter 43
uncialis 33
unio 38
unitas 81
universalis 49
universaliter 43

vacatio 55
vallis 66
vas 67
venatrix 26
venerabilis 49
venetus 33
veniabilis 13
ventilo 90
venusto 37
veraciter 43
verbum 81
veridicus 33
veritas 67
versus 84
vestibulum 81
vicarius 48
vicis 81
vigilanter 43
vilitas 55
villa 55
villula 26
vindemia 81
vindicta 81

virgo 67
Virgo 81
virtus 67
viscus 67
visibilis 33
visio 81
visitatio 26
visito 13, 37
vita 67, 81
vitium 48
vitreus 84
vivificatio 26
vivifico 38
vocatio 48
vocativus 33
voco 71
voluntas 48
voracitas 26
votum 55

ypocrita 7

zizania 7

